

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
AND HUMAN SERVICES

+ + + + +

PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

+ + + + +

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
CENTER FOR BIOLOGICS EVALUATION AND RESEARCH
CENTER FOR DEVICES AND RADIOLOGICAL HEALTH

+ + + + +

WORKSHOP ON PLASTICIZERS

SCIENTIFIC ISSUES IN BLOOD COLLECTION,
STORAGE AND TRANSFUSION
(Plasticizers in Blood Bags)

+ + + + +

MONDAY,

OCTOBER 18, 1999

The Workshop took place in the Masur Auditorium,
National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD at 8:00 a.m.,
Jaroslav Vostal, Chair, presiding.

PRESENT:

JAROSLAV VOSTAL, M.D., Ph.D., Chair
TRACI HEATH MONDORO, Ph.D., Session Chair
RONALD BROWN, M.S., DABT, Session Chair
SUKZA HWANGBO, R.Ph. DABT, Session Chair
MELVIN STRATMEYER, Ph.D., Panel Chair
PAUL NESS, M.D., Speaker
JAMES AUBUCHON, M.D., Speaker
EDWARD SNYDER, M.D., Speaker
MICHAEL CUNNINGHAM, Ph.D., Speaker
ROBERT CHAPIN, Ph.D., Speaker
JOHN BUCHER, Ph.D., Speaker
VIRGINIA KARLE, M.D., Speaker
RAYMOND DAVID, Ph.D., Speaker
JOY ANDERSON, Ph.D., Speaker
RALEIGH CARMEN, Speaker

SAG CORP.

202/797-2525

Washington, D.C.

Fax: 202/797-2525

PRESENT (Cont'd):

JEFF MIRIPOL, Ph.D., Speaker
MICHAEL SHELBY, M.D., Ph.D., Speaker
DALAND JUBERG, Ph.D., Speaker
JOEL TICKNER, M.Sc., Speaker
NAOMI LUBAN, M.D., Panelist
KATHERINE SHEA, M.D., MPH, FAAP, Panelist
SCOTT PHILLIPS, M.D., Panelist
PETER ORRIS, M.D., MPH, Panelist
MAY JACOBSON, Ph.D., Panelist

A-G-E-N-D-A

Introduction

Jaroslav Vostal, M.D., Ph.D. 5

SESSION I: Plastic Blood Bags

Chairman, Traci H. Mondoro, Ph.D. 5

Historical Perspective and Overview

Paul Ness, M.D. 6

Effects of DEHP on Red Blood Cells during
Storage for Transfusion

James AuBuchon, M.D. 19

Effects of Blood Bag Plasticizers on Platelet
Storage and In Vivo Performance

Edward Snyder, M.D. 33

**SESSION II: Toxicology Issues of Phthalate
Plasticizers**

Chairman Ronald Brown, MS, DABT 58

Rodent Carcinogenicity of Di(2-ethylhexy)Phthalate

John Bucher, Ph.D. 60

Mechanisms of Toxicity

Michael Cunningham, Ph.D. 73

Reproductive Toxicity

Robert Chapin, Ph.D. 84

Pediatric Toxicology

Virginia Karle, M.D. 104

IV Toxicity

Ronald Brown, M.S., DABT 117

DEHP Physical Characteristics/Current Research

Raymond David, Ph.D. 139

**SESSION III: Alternatives to Current Blood Bag
Plastic and Plasticizer Materials**

Chairman, Sukza Hwangbo, RPh 164

Alternatives to Conventional Blood Container
Materials: What are the Challenges?

Joy Anderson, Ph.D. 164

Pall/Medsep: Alternative Plasticizer Efficacy/
Toxicity

Raleigh Carmen 176

Terumo: Benefits of Using DEHP

Jeff Miripol, Ph.D. 184

A-G-E-N-D-A (Cont'd)

SESSION IV: Current Risk Assessments of Plasticizers

Chairman, Jaroslav Vostal, M.D.	205
Center for Evaluation of Reproductive Risk	
Michael Shelby, Ph.D.	206
The American Council on Science and Health:	
A Scientific and Multidisciplinary Assessment of	
DEHP in Medical Devices	
Daland Juberg, Ph.D.	218
U Mass Lowell Center for Sustainable Production	
Joel Tickner, M.Sc.	235

SESSION V: Panel Discussion 293

Melvin Stratmeyer, Ph.D. , Chairman	
James AuBuchon, M.D.	
Dartmouth/Hitchcock Transfusion Medicine	
Edward Snyder, M.D.	
Yale University Transfusion Medicine	
Naomi Luban, M.D.	
Washington, DC Children's Hospital	
Katherine Shea, M.D., MPH, FAAP	
McMillan and Moss Research, Inc.	
Scott Phillips, M.D.	
University of Colorado/Phthalate Esters Panel	
Peter Orris, M.D., MPH	
Cook Country Hospital/Health Care Without Harm	
May Jacobson, Ph.D.	
Harvard University/Health Care Without Harm	

FDA Closing Statement

Jaroslav Vostal, M.D., Ph.D.	293
--------------------------------------	-----

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

(8:19 a.m.)

CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Good morning. I wonder if we could get started this morning. Hello, my name is Jaro Vostal, and I welcome you to the Workshop on Plasticizers, Scientific Issues and Blood Storage and Collection. We are running a little behind time this morning. We are waiting for Dr. Zoon. Hopefully, she will show up, and when she does show up, we will have her give her introductory speech at the first break.

I am glad you are all here to help us discuss these issues. They are two very important issues to FDA and CBER. There are a number of issues that concern DEHP; however, today, we are only going to concern ourselves with the issues that arise from blood collection and storage. And because we are short on time, I think we better get started. I would like to introduce Dr. Mondoro. She will be the moderator for the first session.

DR. MONDORO: Good morning. My name is Traci Heath Mondoro, and I will be chairing the first session, which is entitled Plastic Blood Bags. I have one announcement to make before we get the session started. If you would make sure that you pick up two supplement packets that are out on the table. These are

1 some more abstracts and biographies that can be put in
2 your folders. There are, like I said, two packets that
3 are paper-clipped, and they are out on the tables in the
4 lobby.

5 The first session, the name pretty much says
6 it all, Plastic Blood Bags. Our first speaker is Dr. Paul
7 Ness. He is the Director of Transfusion Medicine
8 Division at Johns Hopkins, and he is going to give a
9 historical perspective and overview. As he is coming up,
10 I would also like to remind you that today's meeting is
11 being transcribed. So that if you do come to the
12 microphone to ask questions, we ask that you state your
13 name and your affiliation, so that it will be part of our
14 public record. Thank you.

15 DR. NESS: Good morning. It is nice to be
16 here although I had a lot of second thoughts after I
17 agreed to give this talk. I guess I have reached the
18 point in my career where I am asked to do a historical
19 introduction rather than trying to present anything I
20 really did myself. But as you will see as I give my
21 remarks, this has been something that I have been
22 interested and involved in for quite some time. So I am
23 actually very happy to be here.

24 When I started trying to do the idea of
25 doing a historical introduction about DEHP and blood

1 bags, I looked back into some of the medical literature
2 for sort of reviews of this topic. Because if you look
3 in the current blood bag text, you won't find very much
4 in terms of the issue of phthalates in blood bags.
5 People seem to think that the problem has gone away and
6 it no longer really needs to be discussed.

7 So I picked up this book. It is a book
8 called The Red Blood Cell, which was edited by Dr.
9 Douglas Surgenor, and I will read to you a section from
10 it briefly in what was called "The Historical
11 Introduction." It says, "It is necessary to incorporate
12 a plasticizer with polyvinylchloride polymer to provide
13 the flexibility, toughness, ease of sealing and
14 manipulative qualities needed in a blood bag. The added
15 plasticizers have been in the phthalate group with DEHP
16 a common choice. Adverse findings which demonstrate that
17 significant quantities of phthalates leach out from the
18 material of the bag have directed a search for other
19 materials for bag fabrication. There have been many
20 alarming reports that phthalates can migrate from
21 polyvinylchloride blood bags into stored blood and
22 localize in human tissues. The ability of man to
23 metabolize phthalates remains unclear, and the overall
24 biologic impact of the phthalate plasticizer is still
25 unresolved. Acute effects of phthalates have not been

1 clearly demonstrated, but potential teratogenic and other
2 long-range toxic effects are of great concern."

3 This was published in the early 1970's, and
4 I thought it was a very well written statement now and
5 actually at the time, because I actually wrote it. This
6 is the first thing I ever wrote as a person who came to
7 this campus and worked in what is now the National Heart,
8 Lung and Blood Program. And I think you will see that we
9 haven't actually moved that far beyond that
10 unfortunately.

11 So in reviewing sort of the real early
12 history, I think most of us in this audience are aware --
13 there may be a few people who don't know that much about
14 blood bags, but just to cover them. The early history is
15 that vinyl plastic bags were introduced sometime around
16 1950. Walter is given credit for that. It was shown
17 that the survival of red cells stored in these bags was
18 actually improved compared to glass bottles. And we all
19 have seen that there are major advantages in collection,
20 processing, storage and dispensing of blood components,
21 particularly in platelet concentrates as a result.

22 An old friend here for some of us -- I guess
23 I was in the field long before we were using this, but
24 some of you out there may remember these more fondly, and
25 obviously we have now moved to this type of arrangement

1 with plastic bags, different plastics to facilitate, for
2 instance, platelet storage as opposed to red cell
3 storage, and it really has allowed us to make a number of
4 different blood components from whole blood. It has
5 allowed us to facilitate apheresis collection for various
6 blood components, stem cell collections and a whole host
7 of other kinds of medical things that have made
8 transfusion medicine a very growing discipline.

9 Again, to review, unfortunately though a
10 plasticizer needs to be incorporated. So that for the
11 blood to be pliable, vinyl plastic containers require the
12 addition of a plasticizer at levels of up to 20 to 30
13 percent of the final weight. And DEHP, di(2-
14 ethylhexyl)phthalate, is a common choice for most of the
15 medical plastics. DEHP is not chemically bound, but is
16 dissolved physically in the plastic film. Initial
17 studies when these bags came out implied that there were
18 trace amounts of these materials which went into the bags
19 when they were filled with anticoagulants. These initial
20 results seem to be reassuring, but later other results
21 came out which were a little bit more alarming.

22 This is a slide that actually I was able to
23 borrow from Bob Rubin, which shows some of the original
24 work that he and a graduate student, Rudy Jaeger, at
25 Johns Hopkins did a number of years ago. He was looking,

1 actually, at an isolated chamber to isolate livers and do
2 perfusions of the livers and using a chromatographic
3 technique when he found what he called in one of the
4 perfusion studies an unidentified compound compared to
5 these other peaks that had easily been identified. To
6 hear Bob tell the story, which is always a very
7 entertaining event, this unidentified compound had been
8 obtained from a perfused rat or mouse liver, so the
9 amount of blood in which to do biochemistry on this was
10 very, very small. And biochemistry then is not what
11 biochemistry is now. In any event, he decided that it
12 would probably be a good idea to try to scale up this
13 apparatus so that they could get enough of this material
14 to actually analyze and find out what it was. So they
15 went into a more macro system and actually came over to
16 the Hopkins blood bank, because he said, well, we have a
17 lot of outdated blood there and we could use the outdated
18 blood to perfuse the system. According to Bob, these are
19 actually some of the first bags that they borrowed or
20 took from the Hopkins blood bank as outdated blood to
21 study. And when they did these experiments in a larger
22 system, Rudy Jaeger apparently came to Bob and said,
23 well, I have good news and bad news. In the larger
24 system, I certainly can find the compound which you were
25 interested in, that compound X. Unfortunately, it is

1 also there in heavy quantities in the starting material.

2 This then obviously became, after about a
3 year of biochemistry, identified as DEHP, and Jaeger and
4 Rubin reported initially in Lancet and later on in The
5 New England Journal in the 1970's about contamination of
6 stored blood with DEHP at levels of 50 to 70 milligrams
7 per deciliter. It was also shown in this later article
8 that it migrated substantially during storage, so that
9 the migration rate they calculated was 2.5 mg/liter of
10 blood for 24 hours of storage, such that one could get a
11 possible dose in a bag of blood of almost 300 mg or about
12 5 mg per kilogram for an adult and even higher dose for
13 a child, and these doses, as you will hear later, had
14 been attributed or suggested that they may have some
15 toxicity in some of the animal models.

16 Bob went on to work with Charlie Schiffer
17 doing some actual measurements in platelet transfusion
18 recipients, and they reported in Transfusion in 1976 that
19 when platelet transfusion recipients were getting
20 platelets, they actually had an intravenous injection of
21 26 to 62 mg of DEHP in the platelet recipients.

22 This, for those of you who haven't met him,
23 is Bob Rubin at a younger day. He is actually in the
24 audience today, and I am sure that we will be blessed by
25 some of his comments as the day goes on. His observations

1 that I have talked to you have since obviously been
2 confirmed by many laboratories around the country. What
3 added, unfortunately, to some confusion about what was
4 the role of DEHP in blood bags, however, were reports of
5 widespread environmental contamination with DEHP. So how
6 to place this transfusion problem into perspective became
7 a difficult endeavor.

8 One of the things that happened in the
9 1970's and how I sort of got involved a little bit was
10 that a number of studies were actually funded by what was
11 called the National Blood Resource Program on this
12 campus, and now it is part of -- it was part of what was
13 then the Heart Institute, then the Heart and Lung
14 Institute, and now the Heart, Lung and Blood Institute.
15 But these studies were actually funded by NHLBI, which
16 had some industrial studies, some studies by the military
17 and studies by the private sector. Many of these have
18 been reviewed in an international forum which was
19 published in Vox Sanguinis in 1978.

20 Obviously I don't have time to go through
21 that whole review, but you can see that there were
22 various flavors of sort of reports that came out at that
23 time. The industry studies showed that when they looked
24 at tissue residues in transfused recipients, those
25 studies were essentially negative. They showed that

1 platelet storage did not appear to be effected. They
2 didn't show any increased particulates in bags stored
3 with DEHP, and they emphasized the importance of making
4 the DEHP a solution rather than an emulsion, which sort
5 of clouded some of the studies about the vehicle in which
6 DEHP was administered to laboratory animals.

7 The military published some excretion and
8 metabolism studies and gave the implication that since
9 these seem to be relatively rapidly metabolized, they
10 would not be likely to cause a problem for most human
11 recipients. On the other hand, there was a very
12 intriguing report by Dr. Sherwin Kevy from Boston
13 Children's Hospital, where he used a monkey experiment
14 and these monkeys were given chronic platelet
15 transfusions on a schedule which was not very different
16 from what human recipients could be given, and showed
17 direct evidence of hepatotoxicity in the monkeys who were
18 being transfused with platelets which had been stored in
19 the DEHP-containing container.

20 So there were studies that implied not much problem,
21 maybe a problem, and it wasn't exactly clear where to go
22 from here.

23 Well, at this point in my career, I came on
24 to Johns Hopkins and actually had the opportunity to meet
25 and actually work with Bob Rubin directly. This was

1 something that turned out to be a lot of fun and very
2 intriguing in terms of this issue. When I first got
3 there, Bob and I worked with a graduate student, who was
4 going for a Ph.D. thesis, and he had some preliminary --
5 they had some evidence that when rats were given DEHP-
6 containing infusions, they developed a DIC-type picture
7 with fibrinogen activation and the generation of fibrin-
8 split products.

9 So we decided to do some studies that
10 compared blood which was stored in blood bags versus
11 blood which was stored in glass bottles at the time. We
12 had some very interesting results. When we looked at
13 whole blood, in the bottles there were no evidence of any
14 fibrin-split product generation or no fibrinogen
15 activation. Whereas in the plastic bags, we did have
16 fibrin-split products by clinical assay and evidence of
17 fibrinogen activation. We also tried to make platelets
18 and plasma and store them in glass bottles or plastic
19 bags. Platelets obviously stored in a glass bottle were
20 difficult. But we again found that fibrin-split products
21 were found in blood stored in the plastic bags, and there
22 were higher titers that were actually found in the
23 platelets than in the native plasma, implying that cells
24 in the medium had some additive effect in terms of the
25 leaching or fibrinogen degradation.

1 We concluded in an abstract that we
2 published at that time that blood stored in plastic bags
3 in current use is not maintained in its native state. We
4 actually presented these results at the AABB. We
5 presented similar results at the American Heart
6 Association in a toxicology meeting, but were never able
7 to get them published in a peer review journal. These
8 results sort of intrigued us and made us concerned that
9 perhaps -- or at least me concerned that perhaps
10 recipients of massive transfusions, where they have
11 already been known to have a DIC-like picture sometimes,
12 or people who had massive transfusions and had pulmonary
13 failure, the so-called ARDS syndrome after a transfusion,
14 that perhaps the DEHP storage media was having some sort
15 of effect.

16 And I worried about this a little bit, but
17 not too many other people worried about it too much.
18 Everybody, at this point, started worrying about
19 something else, which was the HIV epidemic, and I think
20 that the sort of plasticizer issue sort of went away for
21 a number of years. It actually went away, at least for
22 me, for a number of years until the late 1980's, when Bob
23 called again and said that Jeff McCullough, the editor of
24 Transfusion had asked him to write a review on the status
25 of blood bags. And that since he hadn't been that much

1 involved in the use of blood bags for a number of years,
2 would I be willing to write or help him write this
3 article.

4 So we wrote an article which was published
5 in Transfusion called "What Price Progress", and what we
6 showed is results that I am sure many of you are already
7 aware of. We showed or reported that there was a low,
8 acute toxicity for DEHP. But we did say that there were
9 pulmonary reactions in animal models that were somewhat
10 troubling. We quoted a number of papers from around the
11 world showing suggestive evidence of chronic effects,
12 including infertility, teratogenicity, carcinogenicity,
13 hepatotoxicity, and cardiotoxicity. We, on the other
14 hand, acknowledged that even though these effects might
15 be deleterious, it was clear that DEHP had since been
16 shown to have some benefits, actually, for red cell
17 storage. It seemed to enhance red cell storage, which I
18 am sure Dr. AuBuchon will talk about in the next talk.
19 And in the conversation or in the article, we talked
20 about further discussion and perhaps new solutions that
21 might be available.

22 Soon thereafter, a plasticizer or a plastic
23 bag system was released by the Baxter company called
24 PL2209, which was a plastic storage system without DEHP
25 introduced in the early 1990's. Now I am sure the

1 immediate assumption of anybody who read our paper was
2 that we were being paid in some way by Baxter and were
3 aware of this development and we were just writing this
4 at that time to promote this release of this new blood
5 bag system. And I can tell you that nothing was further
6 from the truth and that when we wrote this paper, we
7 didn't know anything at all that industry was actually
8 working on a blood bag substitute that did not have DEHP.

9
10 I think it is fair to say, though, that even
11 with our article, which we thought expressed appropriate
12 concerns, there seemed to be little enthusiasm. I think
13 I have used the term sort of collective inertia generated
14 by transfusion services, perhaps because clear-cut human
15 toxicity had not been identified and widespread
16 acceptance was, at that time, inhibited by higher costs.
17 These systems were introduced into a number of blood bags
18 but have since been actually withdrawn from some of them
19 or many of them because of the higher cost of
20 implementation.

21 Well, I think it would serve as a good
22 summary for this sort of historical introduction to sort
23 of read the final paragraph of what we said in our "What
24 Price Progress", because I think it is actually kind of
25 an interesting summary, particularly for this meeting

1 today. What we said was on the basis of the available
2 data, we believe that DEHP problems should be addressed
3 in the following ways. Because much of the data
4 suggesting toxic effects of plasticizers remain unknown
5 to physicians and their patients, we would suggest that
6 these data and the resulting issues be presented and
7 discussed at a forum such as an NIH consensus development
8 conference. We would anticipate that this type of public
9 exposure would result in a call for more research in this
10 area with emphasis upon the clinical study of multiply
11 transfused recipients to determine if any evidence of
12 toxicity can be found in humans. Another focus of this
13 type of meeting would be the consideration of the status
14 of blood collection systems without DEHP. The practical
15 and regulatory issues that would confront any new blood
16 bag system could be addressed, and the likelihood of
17 substitute systems becoming available in the near future
18 could be presented.

19 While we proposed this meeting actually in
20 1989, it is now 1999, and I guess we are just 10 years
21 too late. But hopefully it is never too late, and I
22 personally am very pleased that we are now having a
23 meeting to sort of discuss these issues and come to grips
24 with what the appropriate cause or causes and courses
25 ought to be. Thank you very much.

1 DR. MONDORO: Thank you, Dr. Ness, for that
2 overview and introduction. Now we are going to get a
3 little bit more specific. Our next speaker is Dr. James
4 AuBuchon. He is the Medical Director of the Blood Bank
5 and Transfusion Service and professor of pathology and
6 medicine at Dartmouth-Hitchcock Medical Center.

7 DR. AUBUCHON: Good morning. If I could
8 have the first slide, please? I too appreciate the
9 opportunity to speak before you today. It was fun to go
10 through some old data and some old reports, which frankly
11 many of which I had forgotten about, to return again to
12 the issue of what does this plasticizer do with red
13 cells.

14 Depending on your point of view, this is
15 either the villain of the story or the hero. Its
16 characteristics certainly have not changed in the last
17 two or three decades. We know that this plasticizer is
18 not covalently bound within the polyvinylchloride
19 plastic, and it can indeed leach out. And this
20 information, as Paul reviewed, has been well known in the
21 literature for a number of years. This is not -- this
22 compound, obviously, is primarily lipophilic and does not
23 dissolve very well in crystalloid solutions. But if you
24 put protein or lipoproteins or perfectly plasma in
25 contact with polyvinylchloride containing DEHP, this

1 compound will very rapidly appear in the blood or the
2 profusate.

3 The amount that accumulates over storage
4 varies depending on how you assay it and exactly how the
5 blood is stored and what blood component is being stored,
6 but certainly a measurable amount does occur in blood
7 during normal blood bank storage. The majority of DEHP
8 appears in plasma, probably in association with albumin
9 or lipoprotein, but somewhere between 5 and 10 percent
10 does end up being associated with the red cells. And
11 this red cell take-up of DEHP occurs quite quickly. Gail
12 Rock was able to show that within minutes, a large
13 proportion of the available DEHP could be found attached
14 to red cells and approximately equal proportions of that
15 DEHP were found in the red cell membrane and the red cell
16 cytosol.

17 Of course, when the DEHP is transfused, it
18 can be measured, as was just mentioned, and we will
19 probably be hearing more about that today -- exactly what
20 happens to DEHP and what it causes on its way to
21 metabolism and disappearance.

22 The studies that were mentioned from Boston
23 Children's indeed attracted a lot of attention in the
24 blood banking world because of the potential for chronic
25 exposure to DEHP having some detrimental affect to our

1 patients. This was in an era where we were not used to
2 having a lot of public scrutiny as to what we were doing
3 in blood banking, and frankly this escaped public
4 scrutiny as well. It wasn't until after the era of AIDS
5 that blood bankers became very accustomed to having the
6 public pay attention to everything that we did. But
7 blood bankers at this point still were concerned that the
8 chronic exposure to DEHP may have a negative effect.

9 But on the other side of the coin, there was
10 clear recognition that DEHP may be doing something good,
11 and I will be spending the next few slides going through
12 some of the data that were available back at that time,
13 in the 1970's and early 1980's, detailing exactly what
14 DEHP was doing for red cells. In fact, the more recent
15 report of the Blue Ribbon Panel concluded that DEHP
16 imparted a variety of important physical characteristics
17 that are critical to blood storage, and that is indeed
18 true.

19 As we mentioned from the early times of
20 plastic blood storage, it was understood that these
21 plastic bags were at least as good as glass bottles, if
22 not in some ways better than glass bottles for long-term
23 storage of red blood cells. The initial studies with
24 plastic bags when you look at them today did not
25 necessarily meet the same scientific criteria. There

1 were not good control groups, and to my eye anyway, it
2 appears that the plastic bags of the mid to early 1950's
3 were probably a little bit better than glass bottles in
4 storing red cells, but it is difficult to say that with
5 a P value in any true scientific confidence.

6 However, there are some data that we can
7 indeed hang our hat on and that suggest that PBC with
8 DEHP was better than glass containers. For example,
9 after storing whole blood for 21 days in ACD and then
10 determining at what saline concentration the red cells
11 would completely hemolyze, it appeared that the PDC
12 container stored red cells were more resistant to osmotic
13 lysis than those stored in a glass container. Similarly,
14 the plasma hemoglobin levels were found to be lower in
15 those units of blood that were stored in the presence of
16 DEHP than those stored in the glass containers. These
17 are not proof absolute that the red cells are going to do
18 better after transfusion, but they certainly are
19 suggestive.

20 These initial concerns about the toxicity of
21 DEHP and initial indications that DEHP may be doing
22 something good for red cells prompted a number of in
23 vitro studies. I will review a few slides here from Tim
24 Eslep's work from Baxter. Baxter was obviously very
25 interested in detailing exactly what DEHP was doing. And

1 in the studies that his group performed, they took CPDA-1
2 red cells and stored them -- either stored them not in
3 contact with polyvinylchloride, either with the buffer
4 with an emulsifier or with an emulsifier that had
5 emulsified within it DEHP. And they looked at a number
6 of in vitro parameters in an attempt to determine what
7 the plasticizer may actually be doing.

8 They noted that when the red cells were
9 stored in the presence of DEHP but not in the presence of
10 the buffer or just the emulsifier, that the morphology
11 was better maintained throughout 35 days of storage, and
12 that the plasma hemoglobin level did not rise nearly as
13 rapidly as when DEHP was not present. Again, this was
14 not due to emulsifier. It was due to the DEHP, it
15 appeared. And indeed when they looked at a number of
16 other compounds, including metabolites of DEHP and
17 including MEHP and ethylhexanol, they were able to show
18 that these metabolites singularly or in combination did
19 not produce the same effect on morphology or hemolysis
20 that the DEHP did. So it appears that the DEHP was,
21 indeed, in some ways assisting the red cells surviving
22 the storage period.

23 Interestingly, if red cells were first
24 stored without the presence of DEHP and then DEHP was
25 added in a solubilized form part way through the storage,

1 the changes that were otherwise occurring were reversed.
2 So here we see, for example, the effect of DEHP on
3 morphology. This is the red cell morphology when DEHP is
4 present, better maintained than when DEHP is absent. But
5 when DEHP was added after two weeks of storage without
6 DEHP, the morphology very quickly becomes that of the red
7 cells that had been stored always in the presence of
8 DEHP. That suggested that there was something physical
9 that the DEHP was doing inside the red cell, which was
10 not necessarily a metabolic-driven event. And indeed all
11 of the standard metabolic indices that one looks at
12 during red cell storage were just as well preserved with
13 emulsifier as with DEHP. However, there was a difference
14 in the amount of microvesicle formation during red cell
15 storage when DEHP was added. So it appeared that in the
16 presence of the plasticizer, there was less budding off
17 of the membrane and less loss of membrane during storage,
18 and that that may indeed be responsible or in some way
19 related to the preservation of morphology and the lower
20 hemolysis in the presence of this plasticizer.

21 Now the only recent study that I was able to
22 find on this issue was published earlier this year from
23 India looking at manufacturers' plastic bags that
24 included DEHP compared to glass bottle storage. This
25 study appeared to indicate that the ratio or the amount

1 of cholesterol and phospholipids during the storage was
2 better maintained and was more normal, I guess you would
3 say, in the presence of DEHP than in its absence. So
4 although the cholesterol concentration appeared to
5 increase and the phospholipid concentration appeared to
6 increase during storage, that increase was not as great
7 in the presence of DEHP as in the storage without DEHP.

8 A number of other groups were involved as
9 well from the New York Blood Center. Some essentially
10 dose response studies. Whether you looked at plasma
11 hemoglobin or osmotic fragility, that the change that was
12 seen over storage was less in the presence of DEHP. And
13 as you increase the amount of DEHP, there appeared to be
14 more beneficial effect there. So the more you put into
15 these red cells, the more plasticized they became, if you
16 would, the happier they appeared to be during storage.
17 Indeed, here is a dose response curve done in parts per
18 million showing that the greater the concentration of
19 DEHP to which the red cells were exposed, the lower the
20 hemolysis during storage.

21 This prompted us to conduct an in vivo
22 study. These were all interesting in vitro phenomenon,
23 but did they have any bearing to what was going on in the
24 patient. This study, actually conducted back when I was
25 a fellow here, was interesting to review again. We took

1 whole blood from normal subjects and stored it in PVC
2 plasticized with TEHTM, a so-called non-leachable
3 plasticizer paired with the same individuals storing
4 their whole blood in DEHP plasticized plastic. In
5 another arm of the study, these same subjects just stored
6 their whole blood in glass or glass to which DEHP was
7 added. These glass containers to which DEHP were added
8 were glass bottles. We had to manufacture the CPDA-1
9 outside of any plastic containers to make sure that we
10 did not have any DEHP contaminating the system through
11 the anticoagulant. And then weekly, DEHP was mixed with
12 an aliquot of autologous plasma that had previously been
13 stored frozen. The DEHP was solubilized in the plasma.
14 A measured amount of that plasma, in order to deliver the
15 appropriate amount of plasticizer, was added on a weekly
16 basis to those glass bottles to mimic the accumulation
17 during storage of DEHP.

18 Another study performed later looked at red
19 cells, where again in a paired fashion subjects stored
20 their red cells in either non-DEHP plasticized plastic or
21 with DEHP. In all of these three sets of studies, the
22 24-hour recovery of radio-labeled red cells at the end of
23 a 35-day storage period was better in the presence of
24 DEHP than when it was not included in the formulation.
25 Some of these differences are indeed clinically

1 significantly potentially as well as all being
2 statistically significant.

3 The difference in the curves appeared in the
4 first few minutes. If you look at the T50 of the
5 disappearance of the radio-labeled red cell, there is a
6 marked difference in the cures just in the first 10
7 minutes. The difference appeared to decline after that.
8 So the primary difference was immediate clearance of the
9 red cells, which was greater without the presence of
10 plasticizers in the bag.

11 This is shown here that from about the --
12 after the first few minutes clearly there was a
13 flattening out of these curves. And between the 60-
14 minute and 24-hour points, the curves were almost
15 parallel. So the difference might be attributed -- I say
16 might, we didn't actually look at this -- to increase
17 rigidity or some other physical factor which led to
18 earlier removal of the non-plasticized stored, non-DEHP-
19 stored red cells.

20 If you then calculate this out to 24 hours,
21 assuming approximately the same long-term survival --
22 which is standard in blood banking to assume that if red
23 cells survive the initial time period, they will probably
24 have a normal life span, you would predict that there is
25 a 17 percent difference in red cell availability, which

1 is really attributable to this difference in what is
2 occurring very rapidly after transfusion.

3 What exactly is going on here? This answer
4 has never been defined Maybe that there is better
5 preservation of phospholipid asymmetry, which is
6 important in preventing microvesicle formation or which
7 is associated with reduced microvesicle formation . It
8 may be the plasticizers in some way interacting with the
9 red cell cytoskeleton to counteract any effects of
10 oxidation or detachment of the cytoskeleton, which would
11 also lead to increased microvesicle formation. It may be
12 that there is less availability of divalent cations,
13 particularly calcium, to interact with the red cell
14 member -- again, to cause effusion of these little
15 microvesicle buds which can form.

16 So exactly what is going on here, we are not
17 certain, but it does appear that there is some
18 relationship between the presence of DEHP and the
19 membrane directly.

20 Well, if DEHP confers some benefits to red
21 cell storage but there are some risks associated with its
22 use, is there something else that we can do? Could we
23 use less of it? Is there some other plasticizer that
24 could be used? A reduction in dose would appear
25 ultimately to be problematic. Not only would the bags

1 become stiffer and potential for breakage increase during
2 component production, but the dose response curves from
3 the New York Blood Center studies would suggest that we
4 could get to a point where we would not see the benefits
5 that we had become accustomed to.

6 What about switching to a system in which
7 there is less plasma? That is indeed what happened about
8 this same time, where we switched from using whole blood
9 primarily or packed cells to additive systems. And
10 indeed, when you go from a whole blood system to an
11 additive system, there is less accumulation of DEHP
12 during storage. That may well be because there is just
13 less plasma there and much of the DEHP is solubilized in
14 the plasma. However, interestingly, although the total
15 amount of DEHP is lower in an additive system unit, there
16 is more actually in the red cells. It may be that there
17 is less competition from proteins in the supernatant and
18 the fluid surrounding the red cells and more of the DEHP
19 is able to get to the red cell, where it is actually
20 providing some benefit. We are not aware of any benefit
21 of the DEHP being dissolved in the plasma. This is
22 entirely conjecture. We don't know this for a fact. But
23 it is interesting that we were able to accomplish a
24 switch to an additive system which does provide better
25 storage of red cells and longer storage of red cells than

1 a whole blood or a packed cell system, and possibly this
2 is part of the reason that it does so.

3 Now as Paul mentioned in the previous talk,
4 we do have other plasticizers available, and the butyryl-
5 n-trihexyl citrate plasticizer, BTHC, which is part of
6 2209, has been available in the United States.
7 Certainly, you can get 35 or 42-day storage of red cells
8 with the appropriate anticoagulant. There appears to be
9 no demonstrable difference between the 2209 and 146
10 plastic bag storage of red cells. How can that be if
11 this is not a plasticizer that is doing the same things
12 as DEHP. It clearly is not seemingly doing anything
13 inside the red cell. These metabolic parameters are the
14 same as one would expect with DEHP. The hemolysis is the
15 same as one would expect with DEHP, and the recovery is
16 about the same. Is there something else going on? That
17 has never been finely determined. But it does appear
18 that there is at least one plasticizer which does the
19 same thing or provides the same environment for red cell
20 storage that DEHP does.

21 We have some problems with this plasticizer,
22 as was mentioned. It does have -- the bags do have what
23 some regard to be an objectional odor. There is an
24 increased cost and it does have increased oxygen
25 permeability, which is not necessarily a down side for

1 red cells, per se, but it is just a different
2 characteristic, and blood bankers did have to get used to
3 having blood bags that were bright red as opposed to
4 darker red with the use of 2209.

5 The question of which plastic to use is one
6 which I think others will be talking about later. But
7 PDC, plasticized with DEHP, is one that we have come to
8 know and learn how to use very well in blood banking
9 because of a number of very positive characteristics.
10 These same characteristics are not present in other
11 plastics that are available to us. So it does appear
12 that the polyvinyl chloride family is one that we have
13 been able to use successfully over the last three
14 decades. The question of which plasticizer should be in
15 that polyvinylchloride is another issue. Clearly, the
16 DEHP which has been there for the last several decades is
17 providing a benefit for red cells, and we cannot
18 immediately remove DEHP and replace just any other
19 plasticizer or use a non-leachable plasticizer. Because
20 the red cell storage characteristic will indeed change,
21 and we will not be able to store red cells for as long as
22 we have in the past or with as good an outcome after
23 transfusion.

24 So we clearly have benefits associated with
25 DEHP. We have risks that are toxicologic in nature. The

1 Alternatives are not perfect and I look forward to
2 today's discussions to determine where we should go next.
3 Thank you very much.

4 DR. MONDORO: Thank you, Dr. Aubuchon. Our
5 next talk is the final talk in this session on plastic
6 blood bags, and it will be given by Dr. Edward Snyder.
7 Dr. Snyder is a professor of laboratory medicine at Yale
8 University Medical School and Director of the Blood Bank
9 apheresis service at Yale New Haven Hospital. I would
10 also ask at the end of Dr. Snyder's talk if all three
11 speakers could be seated at the panel table so that we
12 can have a short question and answer period after that.

13 DR. SNYDER: I'm talking about platelets.
14 This -- my talk is about plasticizers and platelets. For
15 several years, there have been a variety of alternative
16 plastics available for platelet storage. What I am going
17 to do is to go through in my usual rapid flicker-fusion
18 type of approach to try to cover as much data as I can,
19 the purpose of which is to show the industry and the
20 public that the blood bank community has available
21 several different types of plastics and plasticizers
22 which are shown to appropriately store platelets, and I
23 wanted to provide some of that data and put some of this
24 in perspective.

25 This is a picture of a platelet. What we

1 are concerned about is not only all the biochemistry
2 inside the platelet, but what effects there are on the
3 membrane. There does not appear to be same effect on
4 platelet membranes as there is on red cell membranes.
5 That is, it has not been shown that DEHP has a beneficial
6 effect on platelets and platelet survival.

7 This is just electron micrograph showing
8 similar kinds of things. We are concerned about not only
9 attachment to receptors in the membrane, but also the
10 release reaction whereby the various hemostatically
11 active materials in the alpha granules and also the dense
12 bodies, ADP and serotonin, can get to the outside by
13 merging with the surface collecting system, which
14 although it looks like a vacuole actually is an
15 evagination of the membrane. The whole purpose of
16 platelet storage is to collect the platelet, store it in
17 a plastic bag, and then have it function during
18 transfusion as well as it would if it were a fresh
19 platelet.

20 Platelet storage bag suitability has a
21 variety of characteristics that have to be evaluated. It
22 has to have acceptable O₂ and CO₂ gas exchange, which is
23 critical. The pH should be above 6.0 at the end of the
24 storage period. Right now in the CFR, it is 6.0. But in
25 new guidance that has been let out to the industry for

comment, the suggestion was made by the FDA that this should be raised to 6.2, which people working in the field applaud, because 6.0 is too low.

In vitro characteristics need to be measured. Radio-labeled in-vivo characteristics are also evaluable. In-vivo post-transfusion corrected count increments, although corrected count increments are falling somewhat into disfavor but I think they are still useful. And possibly hemostatic efficacy. So any changes that might occur as a result of this or other meetings where different plastics or plasticizers would need to be used, we have the tools to evaluate how platelets would store and whether the changes are acceptable.

The platelet assays are myriad. This is just a Whitman's Sampler of some of the major ones. There are other slides from the BEST Committee which have about 45 or 50 different tests. The fact that there are so many implies that there is no one test which gives you an in vitro evaluation of how platelets function in vivo. To do that, you still need to do radio-labeled survivals and patient transfusion studies. So any data that shows an in vitro change would have to be modified by saying, well, that is great, but what is the radio-labeled survival study show in normal volunteers and what does it do in patients once the cells are infused or the

1 platelets are infused.

2 More than the plasticizer have an effect on
3 the platelet, the plasticizer's main effect in my opinion
4 is on the ability of gas exchange to occur in the bag.
5 PVC is a vapor barrier. It is a solid plastic. In order
6 to make it flexible and malleable, plasticizers are
7 added, and that changes gas exchange properties. And any
8 other changes in any other kind of plastic, be it
9 polyolefin or any other kind of plasticizer, alters gas
10 exchange. And for platelets, that is the key. It is not
11 the plasticizer having a good or bad effect necessarily
12 as much as it is gas exchange, which has to occur across
13 this container. If enough oxygen comes in for the number
14 of platelets in the bag, aerobic metabolism through the
15 Krebs cycle will occur resulting in CO₂ being produced,
16 which can diffuse out of the bag maintaining proper pH.
17 If there is insufficient oxygen because you have a bag
18 that cannot have good gas exchange or there is too many
19 platelets for the gas, glycolysis will occur through the
20 Embden Meyerhoff pathway with lactic acid. Eventually
21 the bicarbonate will be used up, the pH will fall, and
22 the platelets will die. So the plasticizer's effect
23 mainly, in my opinion, is for gas exchange across the
24 wall.

25 The key thing is for the mitochondria to

1 function. That is where the Krebs cycle occurs, and if
2 you have healthy mitochondria spewing out little green
3 balls, everything is fine. If they switch to bad red
4 balls or you have bad mitochondria because of lack of
5 oxygen, the platelets will not store well. That is what
6 needs to be evaluated. The trouble is there are not a
7 lot of mitochondria in platelets. This is a slide from
8 our lab where platelets were stained with JC-1, which
9 lights up mitochondria. And then they were false stained
10 with red to show the outside of the platelet. There is
11 about four to five mitochondria in a platelet, as opposed
12 to brain cells, which have hundreds of mitochondria. So
13 what you are looking at is basically you can actually
14 count the mitochondria in some of these. There is not
15 very many. So any damage to the platelet that occurs
16 from hypoxic storage would result in the potential death
17 of the platelet.

18 Now plastic bag storage variables -- and I
19 refer you to a excellent paper written by Raleigh Carmen
20 in Transfusion Medicine Reviews in 1993, where he
21 discusses the types of variables. Plastic sheet, and
22 therefore bag wall thickness, surface area, type of
23 plastic, type of plasticizer, amount of plasticizer, and
24 permeability of the label all relate to gas exchange for
25 platelet storage. And Raleigh and his group certainly

1 have done a tremendous amount of work. These are slides
2 taken from that paper, and it lists a variety of
3 manufacturers and plastics, some of which are not around
4 -- some of the companies are not around. Basically,
5 there is polyvinylchloride, which was mentioned, as a
6 solid plastic, DEHP, which allows it to be malleable and
7 flexible. There is the trimeletate plasticizers. Baxter
8 had a PL732 polyolefin bag without a plasticizer and
9 without PVC. And since this slide has been made, there
10 have been the citrate-based plasticizers and several
11 other types of bag, ethyl vinyl acetate and so forth. And
12 as we get into the age of pathogen and activation as yet
13 another net for safety of the blood supply, one would
14 have to evaluate bags that are permeable to various types
15 of light to see whether they would be acceptable for use
16 in various types of photoinactivation technologies.

17 Now, again, from Dr. Carmen's paper, various
18 bags which are Baxter bags and Cutter bags and Terumo
19 bags showing oxygen transfer rate. As you can see, the
20 PL146, which was the early plastic PVC with DEHP, only
21 had 4 micromoles per hour. This is a Terumo bag, which
22 is also PVC with DEHP, but it is a thinner bag and it has
23 some other changes to allow better gas exchange. So
24 there are ways of working around that. And then there
25 were - these are the trimeletate plasticizers. PL1240 is

1 also trimeletate. This is the polyolefin bag, which was
2 the winner at that time that this was done.

3 This is a slide which I did obtain from
4 Baxter showing oxygen permeability. This is PL146, which
5 has the DEHP and the PVC. This is a trimeletate bag.
6 This is a citrate-based plasticizer. Here is the
7 polyolefin. And this is another bag which is also -- it
8 is a different type of bag that doesn't seem to have a
9 plasticizer, PL2410. Here is yet another bag, 3014,
10 which is a bag that has a very high amount of citrate.
11 You really need a score card to be able to keep these in
12 mind. But the comment that Jim Aubuchon said, the more
13 oxygen that comes in a platelet bag, at least for now,
14 the better. It allows you to store platelets for longer
15 periods of time. There may be a point where oxygen
16 toxicity may occur, but I don't know if we know anything
17 about where that would be. And if oxygen can diffuse in,
18 CO₂ needs to be able to diffuse out, and this is a
19 similar type of bag. Again, this slide was obtained
20 courtesy of Baxter.

21 Now this is a slide again from Dr. Carmen's
22 paper showing oxygen transfer based on the amount of
23 trimeletate plasticizer, which does leach out into
24 plasma, but not to the same degree that DEHP does. And
25 as the plasticizer content increases, it is as if you are

1 making more pores in the bag and more oxygen can diffuse
2 in and CO₂ out. So, again, this was one of the comments,
3 that the ability of a bag is necessarily based on the
4 plasticizer, only it is the thickness of the bag and the
5 amount of plasticizer content, and this shows this very
6 nicely.

7 Now 2-DEHP, and a lot of this was shown in
8 this classic paper by Rubin and Ness, that it is 30 to 40
9 percent by weight and it does migrate into plasma. DEHP,
10 however, has been associated with some decreased platelet
11 function in vitro. Acute toxicity is low and many other
12 types of bags exist.

13 A paper by Labow in Transfusions showed that
14 there was no specific binding site on platelet membranes
15 for DEHP, but clearly it does bind to the membrane.
16 About 95 percent binds to the membrane and 5 percent is
17 in the cytosol, and it migrates into the plasma and sets
18 up an equilibrium. If you do an SDS gel, you will see
19 the DEHP migrating in the front of the dye as a lipid
20 would. And the membrane bound to platelets is
21 proportional to the amount in plasma, which you would
22 expect. And the actual data shows that looking at the
23 platelets over here, you can get
24 -- in two days, you can get 19 mg/100 ml and certainly
25 lots more, as has been reported.

1 Interestingly, there is a higher
2 concentration in the platelet pellet, 37 mg/dl, as
3 opposed to the platelet-poor plasma, only 16. But the
4 amount recovered is much lower in the PC because there is
5 so much more plasma than there are platelets. So the
6 percentage of binding is greater in the plasma, although
7 it is concentrated in the platelet. And a 5 to 10 unit
8 pool, as Jaeger and Rubin commented on, could give you
9 well over 114 mg of DEHP.

10 This is a paper by Dr. Ishikawa, where he
11 used what is called the glow discharge technique. He
12 took a PVC DEHP bag and treated it with radio frequency
13 to form cross links and prevent the migration of DEHP,
14 which was the glow discharge technology. I am not more
15 familiar with it than that. DEHP in micrograms per ml,
16 this is storage period. And though the control bag was
17 leaking DEHP in its usual fashion, the glow discharge
18 treated bag did not leach DEHP very much. So here is
19 another possible technology. I don't know how
20 proprietary it is, but there are ways of using the bag
21 without necessarily having it leach in. What effect it
22 would have on a variety of characteristics other than
23 platelets, I am not sure.

24 This was a paper, again by Labow, where they
25 showed -- they validated that most of the -- this is a

1 percent of C-14 DEHP. The majority of it was in the
2 supernatant and less in the pellet, although the pellet
3 had a higher concentration. This is percent and since
4 there is more plasma, the number was higher in the
5 supernatant plasma.

6 This is a paper by Ishikawa which shows that
7 if you took DEHP and you incubated it with platelets over
8 time, over 18 hours, this is the change in the ADP-
9 induced aggregation of the DEHP-treated versus a control
10 without DEHP. And at two hours, there was no change.
11 The various bars show increasing concentration. This is
12 100, 300, and then 500 micrograms per ml. And over time
13 of storage and with increasing concentration, the amount
14 of ADP aggregation decreased. Now what does that mean?
15 Well, it would mean a lot if it also meant that the
16 platelets didn't survive very well. What it meant is
17 that the aggregation dropped, so it dropped from 100
18 percent down to 60 percent. Does that give you a
19 platelet that will still correct a bleeding time and stop
20 somebody from bleeding despite the fact that it is
21 somewhat less? We see aggregation studies all the time
22 during regular storage in all kinds of bags that do drop.
23 So I was not as impressed with this. But it still,
24 nevertheless, points to the fact that in some in vitro
25 systems, you can show an adverse effect of DEHP, although

1 not a fatal flaw, if you will.

2 This is another paper by Ishikawa in 1984,
3 which shows no effect of glow discharge where the DEHP
4 would not leach versus a control bag where the DEHP would
5 leach on pH. But here it shows that in control bag or in
6 a bag exposed with the methanol vehicle, there was no
7 change in hypotonic shock response. Whereas as you use
8 increasing amounts of DEHP, either 150 or 300, you get a
9 drop off in the hypotonic shock response in platelets
10 over or up to about 20 hours. We see a drop off in
11 hypotonic shock response with platelets that are stored
12 in polyolefin bags with no plasticizer as well. These
13 platelets correct bleeding times. They give good
14 corrected count increments. And not damning, but again
15 some evidence that DEHP seems to have an adverse effect.

16 However, Bob Valeri, as he has always want
17 to do, published 10 years earlier that he didn't find any
18 changes. He stored platelets with DEHP, millimoles as
19 opposed to micrograms, and showed that for aggregation,
20 there was no change with collagen, ADP or epinephrine,
21 whether the platelets were stored fresh or with varying
22 amounts of DEHP. You could say, well, it needed to be
23 incubated for longer period of time and perhaps so. But
24 he, at least, found data that there wasn't a change. And
25 also effects of addition of DEHP on platelet aggregation

1 to epinephrine one micromolar. Again, no change with
2 increasing doses of DEHP versus a fresh control. So you
3 can pick whichever study you wish.

4 Other studies have shown that when platelets
5 store, they undergo the release reaction and you get a
6 variety of microvesicles and platelet debris and
7 pseudopods, and there is a whole scoring system that was
8 developed. Dr. Fratantoni pointed out that platelets that
9 are stored in polyolefin bags, however, have in addition
10 to the kinds of pseudopod formation and so forth, as you
11 can see in B, C, D, E, F and G, which is this paper by
12 Labow in 1986, you see holly forms and ring forms and a
13 variety of bizarre unclassifiable shapes. Dr. Fratantoni
14 raised this as a question. This was data that was
15 repeated by Labow and refers to Dr. Fratantoni's work.
16 We don't know what this means. These were in the
17 polyolefin bag. The survivals were acceptable.
18 Corrected count increments were good. So what does this
19 mean? It is not sure. Was it a lack of plasticizer? Is
20 it oxygen? Is it something else in the polyolefin bag?
21 Like Dr. AuBuchon mentioned, there were other things that
22 occupied our attention and we never really pursued this.
23 If it turns out that polyolefin becomes a much more
24 important issue, we would need to go back and look at
25 this again. But we do have some information. We are not

1 at square on. We are at square two or three.

2 This is a paper by Valeri again. I
3 apologize for not putting the name in. But this was a
4 xerox of a xerox done at the last minute before I left
5 when I just found this paper. But this is Dr. Valeri's
6 paper. This shows the percent of infused radioactivity,
7 which is the radio-labeled recovery, and this is survival
8 in days. For platelets that either are fresh or stored
9 in DEHP plastic for 24, 48 or 72 hours. And this is
10 believed to show that the recovery of fresh platelets is
11 about 65 percent here. It goes down to -- this is the
12 mean and the standard error of the mean bracketing it.
13 About 50 percent, about 40 percent, and about 30 percent
14 as the platelets store for up to three days. This is
15 about what we see. We see about 40 percent plus or minus
16 for platelets stored in any kind of a bag at about day
17 five. That is pretty much what we see. Whether this is
18 a plasticizer effect, unlikely. Because 732 bags give
19 you the same results and it doesn't have a plasticizer.
20 So when you do these studies, you have to compare storage
21 and the storage lesion changes with what plasticizer
22 effects might be. Regardless, all the platelets seem to
23 have a survival of about 7 to 8 days, which would imply
24 that of the surviving platelets -- and this is at time
25 zero -- whatever platelets are left right after infusion

1 in an autologous survival model, they do survive the same
2 length of time as fresh platelets would. So you get less
3 recovery, but the platelets that do survive and are not
4 damaged do circulate.

5 Now this was a paper by Hogge, et al. in
6 Transfusion, which looked at corrected count increments
7 in fresh platelets versus platelets stored after three
8 days or seven days. And what they found was that the
9 corrected count increment in fresh platelets after one
10 hour was 20,000, but after three days of storage in
11 either polyvinylchloride or 7 days in a trimeletate
12 plasticizer, you had the same result of 10,000 to 12,000.
13 There was no difference between these two, but there was
14 a difference between fresh. We know fresh platelets is
15 an anachronism. We don't have that anymore. It is merely
16 for information. The point is that whatever changes
17 occur, it occurs relatively frequently in the PVC bag and
18 also in the trimeletate bag by day 7, but it doesn't seem
19 to get any worse. So this bag is PVC with a trimeletate
20 plasticizer, showing that we can take DEHP out and still
21 have the same type of responses that we get. In fact, we
22 don't use PVC with DEHP in this kind of a bag any more.
23 Terumo does, but again they have modified it so it has
24 better oxygen characteristics. And the 24-hour gives you
25 the same thing at a slightly different level. So we do

1 have ways of evaluating changes in plastics.

2 This is the paper by Valeri, and all of
3 Valeri's data came from this Environmental Health
4 Perspectives, 1973, Volume 3, page 103. What he did
5 -- and again, I apologize. I was trying to show you the
6 slopes, which was all I was really interested in. This
7 was platelets that were stored with about 20 mg/dl of
8 DEHP, and this had about 35. This is a polyolefin
9 plastic with very minimal DEHP, less than 1 percent.
10 What he did was he looked at bleeding times. He gave a
11 normal volunteer -- and it is the same volunteer in all
12 the panels -- aspirin over here, and then he let the
13 control go. The control is over here showing that the
14 bleeding time went from normal up to about 12 to 14 or 16
15 -- it is hard for me to see -- and came down over four
16 days to this level. The same thing here -- aspirin,
17 control and the bleeding time goes down. When he gave
18 platelets that were plasticized with DEHP with about 20
19 mg, he found that after 24 hours the bleeding time
20 corrected after transfusion. With the polyolefin, it
21 also corrected somewhat better. And with DEHP that had 35
22 mg, again the bleeding time corrected.

23 So what was the difference with all of the
24 Ishikawa information showing that the aggregation studies
25 were impaired? Well, it may be impaired but an in vivo

1 assay, which is the bottom line as it were, didn't seem
2 to show in Valeri's work a problem. It corrected
3 bleeding times whether there was DEHP, either in
4 relatively low or higher amounts, or no DEHP. They still
5 seemed to work. In fact, he pointed out that this was
6 the only one at two hours that actually improved the
7 bleeding time down to about -- I think it says 8 minutes
8 from about 14 or so after two hours, whereas without the
9 plasticizer, it actually took longer to get the
10 correction.

11 So, again, is it helping or not? It appears
12 that it doesn't seem to have a problem in vivo, even
13 though in vitro it might.

14 Other things to be considered was a paper we
15 published many years ago looking at 1240, which is a
16 trimeletate plasticizer from Baxter comparing it with the
17 trimeletate Cutter product, and this is the polyolefin.
18 We did radio-labeled survivals in normal volunteers for
19 platelets stored on an elliptical 1 rpm rotator, a
20 circular 2 rpm, a circular 5 rpm, or an elliptical 6 rpm.
21 And this had to do with the sheer stress. What we found
22 -- this is the mean, and again it is about 40 percent
23 recovery is what you get after five days of storage and
24 one standard deviation. The one that lost was the PL-732
25 bag with the 6 rpm elliptical rotator. This is the end.

1 These are not days of storage down here. So what that
2 meant was that some plasticizers or lack of plasticizer
3 with certain types of sheer stress associated with an
4 elliptical rotator may give you unacceptable
5 characteristics. There is no gold standard for platelets
6 like there is a red standard, if you will, for red cells,
7 where you need 75 percent survival 24 hours after
8 infusion on the last day of storage to get an acceptable
9 red cell. For platelets, however, most people consider
10 40 percent recovery plus or minus one standard deviation
11 to be a reasonable number. But the 732 and the 6 rpm
12 elliptical rotator failed to meet that standard. All the
13 other ones did. This was similar to -- the multiple hit
14 survivals showed that the survivals were roughly the same
15 regardless of the type of rotator, which was shown by the
16 other study that was done by Valeri years ago, again, as
17 is always the case, that those that survived circulated
18 normally, even though fewer may have.

19 This classic paper by Dr. Scott Murphy and
20 others, which basically showed that -- and this was
21 published shortly before ours was -- this PL-732 on an
22 elliptical rotator had an in vivo recovery of less than
23 40 percent, again this semi-magic number, whereas those
24 on a tumbler did very well. Which is why we no longer --
25 we do not store PL-732 on elliptical rotators. In fact,

1 not many people use 732 very much because other bags are
2 being used. But this kind of work shows that maybe the
3 plasticizer in conjunction with sheer stress or the lack
4 of plasticizer had some effect. And this would need to
5 be looked at again further.

6 So the last couple of slides. Patient
7 transfusion studies. Trimeletate plasticizer with PVC or
8 polyolefin, looking at corrected count increments. The
9 increments, 46,000 with the trimeletate and 58,000 with
10 trimeletate, and 63,000 in comparable patients getting
11 the polyolefin PL-732 without plasticizer. Corrected
12 count increments were all in the same range. So what this
13 shows is, again, despite in vitro studies, which may show
14 some problems with PVC or with other types of things --
15 these are the trimeletates -- without a plasticizer in
16 the polyolefin bag, you get good corrected count
17 increments, and in vivo it appears to be acceptable.

18 So what are the final things we need to look
19 at? Again, we refer to Dr. Carmen's paper. If we are
20 going to, as a result of this conference, store platelets
21 in some other type of bag, what the manufacturers will
22 need to work with the public and to some degree the
23 industry, that is, the laboratories that evaluate this,
24 is flexibility, so that they can fill and transfer.
25 Temperature resistance is required so you can store them

1 in frozen red cells or frozen plasma. The strength is
2 required for centrifugation. Whatever new combination
3 would have to have safety and compatibility. Various
4 manufacturing issues, which we may here from from the
5 manufacturers. Dr. Carmen is in the audience. And we
6 have the ability to evaluate this and we will do it by in
7 vitro analysis, radio-labeled survival studies, and
8 eventually in vivo patient transfusion studies. So we
9 have the capabilities to evaluate this. And from my
10 perspective, we could lose PVC and we could lose the DEHP
11 and platelets would survive very nicely in other types of
12 bags available. The question is, are we trading the devil
13 we know for the devil we don't know? Thank you.

14 DR. MONDORO: I'd like to thank the speakers
15 very much for getting us focused on blood bags before we
16 get into any other issues. We do have time for a short
17 question and answer period if anyone would like to come
18 to the microphone. I would like to remind you to state
19 your name and affiliation for the record. Thank you.

20 PARTICIPANT: Herb Cullis, American
21 Fluoroseal Corporation of Gaithersburg. I want to add to
22 Dr. Snyder's comments that in 1998 and 1999, an
23 additional plastic fluoroethylenepropylene was evaluated
24 by the Phorcenias Corporation and eventually obtained
25 approval for the storage of platelets in the United

1 States. It has ten times the oxygen transport of PVC
2 plastics and six times the CO₂ transport and was found to
3 be able to support platelets at twice the concentration
4 of the 732 plastics.

5 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Vostal, FDA. Dr.
6 Aubuchon, those survival studies were, I think, 35-day
7 red cell storage. Does the DEHP beneficial effect hold up
8 in 42-day stored red cells?

9 DR. AUBUCHON: I have not seen a study
10 comparing storage of red cells in an additive system of
11 42 days with and without DEHP. I would think they would.
12 I would predict that you would see the difference and I
13 would think that red cells would not be able to be stored
14 without DEHP for that time period, but I have not
15 actually seen the exact comparison. Certainly at 35
16 days, one is not able to store red cells to meet the 75
17 percent criterion of 24-hour recovery without DEHP, and
18 I don't think we would have much hope unless there is
19 another approach, such as with the citrate plasticizer.

20 DR. MONDORO: I have one question for all of
21 you if you would like to comment. One of Dr. Snyder's
22 last point was that of temperature, and I was wondering
23 how DEHP stacks up against alternative plasticizers with
24 regard to the colder frozen storage of blood components
25 as far as thawing. Is there any one that is better or

1 has that been -- have temperature effects been studied?

2 DR. SNYDER: I don't know that much about
3 it, which of course has never stopped me from commenting
4 in the past. But I think there is the concept of a glass
5 transition phase in a plastic, and I do believe that some
6 of the non-DEHP plasticized bags have better glass
7 transition characteristics. Because that has been a
8 problem with breakage of fresh frozen plasma, as you
9 might imagine, during storage. So I think there are some
10 that have improved characteristics, and that is not a
11 major problem. If I am incorrect on this, somebody please
12 correct me.

13 DR. MONDORO: Please come to the microphone,
14 yes.

15 PARTICIPANT: Bob Rubin, Johns Hopkins
16 University. I particularly liked the way the topic was
17 introduced, I think it was by Dr. Snyder, about depending
18 on your perspective, we've either got the hero or the
19 villain here with DEHP. Now a large part of the evidence
20 on the toxicity of DEHP is going to depend on in vitro
21 studies. And I would like to emphasize this point about
22 such studies. Some of it was reflected in these early
23 talks. Maybe we will see more on the toxicity or
24 toxicology presentations. And that is the nature of the
25 solubilization of the DEHP. Now I think Dr. AuBuchon had

1 some data where he used sort of natural solubilization.
2 You use a system of having a subset of plasma that you
3 added DEHP to. Dr. Snyder, you had some data that as
4 near as I could see used methanol as a solubilizing
5 agent. In the Ishikawa studies, I don't think I picked
6 up exactly how it was solubilized.

7 My comment, bottom line, and I would like to
8 hear comments from the group, is the nature of the
9 solubilization of DEHP. There are a number of critical
10 examples where we can demonstrate either a positive
11 effect or a negative effect of DEHP, depending on how it
12 is solubilized. And we should keep that in mind in
13 designing any further experiments.

14 DR. SNYDER: The Ishikawa also used
15 methanol, I believe, as well.

16 PARTICIPANT: (Bob Rubin) If I can just
17 follow that up and point out the major difference.
18 Again, it may be most important in toxicology. It is
19 using naturally solubilized DEHP, we were able to show
20 this shocked lung or acute respiratory distress syndrome
21 in experimental animals. In Baxter's solubilized DEHP in
22 ethanol, not methanol, they were not able to reproduce
23 that effect. That is the key one that I would be
24 concerned about.

25 DR. SNYDER: One of the things I think we

1 have to be cognizant of is not only the experimental
2 conditions for bags that are being stored, but also the
3 effect of other external attributes, if you will, such as
4 gamma radiation, ultraviolet radiation, effects of
5 freezing and thawing, and even physical shaking and so
6 forth. So when these studies are designed for future
7 plastics, all of these various iterations and
8 permutations would need to be taken into account, which
9 leads you to a branch chain that can be quite labor
10 intensive and expensive. But I think that is the
11 challenge for the industry and for the community.

12 DR. AUBUCHON: Even such seemingly mundane
13 issues as the ability to adhere a label to a plastic as
14 it is being frozen and thawed in a waterbed.

15 DR. MONDORO: Any more questions or
16 comments? Dr. Ness?

17 DR. NESS: Yes, I had a question actually
18 for Dr. AuBuchon. The data you showed implied that some
19 of the effect of DEHP in terms of red cell storage is
20 really immediate, which led me to wonder whether anybody
21 has looked at storing or collecting red cells in the DEHP
22 media and then transferring them to a non-plasticized bag
23 to see if the effect is maintained without the leaching
24 from the bag during the storage.

25 DR. AUBUCHON: All of the studies that have

1 been reported, sort of mixed media studies, have been the
2 other way around, where the red cells have been stored
3 without DEHP, as you saw from the work of Tim Estep. I
4 am not aware of anyone who has attempted that. Clearly,
5 Gail Rock has shown that DEHP is picked up very quickly
6 from a plastic bag. But whether over time the DEHP might
7 diffuse to other components and the effective
8 concentration within the red cell membrane might be
9 inadequate to achieve these effects over time is unknown.

10 DR. MONDORO: We will take one last comment
11 from Dr. Snyder.

12 DR. SNYDER: Yes. I would be interested as
13 the day goes on to hear from the representatives of the
14 pediatric community. Some of our pediatricians, for
15 example, are still reluctant to use additive solution red
16 cells because they are concerned about the adsorbed to all
17 these many years. So the idea of changing different
18 plastics and plasticizers as far as the pediatric and the
19 neonatal group, I think their comments would be extremely
20 important in this regard.

21 DR. MONDORO: Thank you very much. I would
22 like to thank the speakers. You will be seeing them on
23 our panel at the end of the day. As I said, we have now
24 focused your attention onto blood bags, the focus of the
25 workshop, and our next session is going to be a more

1 general -- of more general interest and that will be
2 chaired by Ron Brown.

3 MR. BROWN: Good morning. My name is Ron
4 Brown. I am a toxicologist at the FDA Center for Devices
5 and Radiological Health. As we heard in the first
6 session, the use of DEHP as a plasticizer for blood bags
7 clearly confers some benefits, particularly when we are
8 talking about red blood cell storage. However, as each
9 of these speakers this morning has eluded to, exposure of
10 experimental animals to DEHP has been shown to have
11 adverse or toxic effects. Those are the effects that we
12 would like to focus on here.

13 I was struck by a comment that Dr. Ness had
14 in his opening comments, particularly that some
15 colleagues had expressed to him surprise that we thought
16 the DEHP issue had been addressed already. I think
17 partially that is a function of sort of the biphasic
18 nature in which the literature has been developed.
19 Certainly, there was considerable interest in the 1970's,
20 largely to the work of Dr. Rubin and his colleagues, with
21 the pioneering work on DEHP toxicity. And then it
22 appeared in the 1980's that there was a bit of a lull in
23 terms of the research effort that had gone on. Clearly
24 in the past several years, there has been an explosion of
25 research on DEHP toxicity, and we are fortunate that we

1 will have a number of speakers that will describe some of
2 that research for us.

3 What I would like to do is to let you know
4 that we have reordered the order of speakers in this
5 session to allow the talks to flow more logically from
6 one to the other. First, we are going to hear from Dr.
7 Bucher, who is going to describe the rodent
8 carcinogenicity studies. Then we will hear from Dr.
9 Cunningham, who will describe the mechanisms of toxicity
10 and carcinogenicity, particularly as they relate to the
11 rodent studies. Then we will have a short break followed
12 by Dr. Chapin, who will discuss the reproductive toxicity
13 of DEHP. Then we will hear from Dr. Karle, who will
14 discuss her recent study particularly, but in general
15 pediatric effects of exposure to DEHP, and whether or not
16 children and neonates represent a sensitive
17 subpopulation. I will sort of have a catch-all talk
18 trying to pick up on endpoints that the previous speakers
19 had not addressed, looking at other effects produced
20 following IV exposure to DEHP. And finally, we will hear
21 from Dr. Ray David from Eastman Kodak on some work that
22 the chemical industry has sponsored.

23 So let me introduce Dr. Bucher as our first
24 speaker. Dr. Bucher is the Deputy Director of the
25 Environmental Toxicology Program at the National

1 Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, with
2 particular expertise in the conduct of rodent
3 carcinogenicity studies.

4 DR. BUCHER: Thank you. I just walked in
5 and discovered that we had reordered the talks. That is
6 okay. I would like to thank Bob Chapin for running my
7 overheads here.

8 I was asked to address some of the issues
9 related to the rodent carcinogenicity studies of DEHP.
10 There is a fairly long history of rodent studies with
11 DEHP. There were three studies that were performed
12 before 1982 that were considered to be inadequate
13 evaluations by IARC when they last looked at DEHP.

14 The first positive studies of DEHP were the
15 National Toxicology Program studies reported in 1982.
16 These were of standard designs using Fisher rats and
17 B6C3F1 mice receiving diets of up to 12,000 ppm's for
18 rats or 6,000 ppm's for mice for 103 weeks. The doses
19 for these studies were selected based on 13-week studies
20 using dietary concentrations much higher or higher than
21 that, up to 25,000 ppm's for rats and 12,500 for mice.
22 In rats, the only real effect that limited the dose used
23 in the chronic study was an unacceptable body weight gain
24 at 25,000 ppm. There was also testicular atrophy seen in
25 the 13-week studies in males at 12,500, but was not

1 considered to be -- would not be considered to have an
2 impact on the chronic study. For mice, body weight gains
3 were variable at 1,600 parts per million and higher
4 concentrations, but they lacked a dose response.

5 In the rat study, as I said, the doses went
6 up to 12,000 ppm's. Body weights at 6,000 and 12,000 ppm
7 groups were less than controls in males and were also
8 somewhat less than controls in females at the top dose
9 only. Survival was pretty good in both studies, and
10 there was, in terms of neoplastic effects, not a lot of
11 liver effects. But there was an increase in clear cell
12 cytoplasmic change, a slight increase in males. There
13 was the expected testes degeneration and atrophy,
14 especially at the top dose in males, and there was
15 probably a related effect to this. The anterior
16 pituitary hypertrophy probably reflecting an increased
17 need for LH release from the anterior pituitary given the
18 loss of testosterone feedback on the anterior pituitary.

19 In terms of chronic neoplastic effects in
20 the NTP rat study, there was a modest increase in
21 neoplastic nodules in males and females. This was
22 statistically significant in females with a trend. There
23 was an increase in hepatocellular carcinoma in both sexes
24 and the combined incidence of neoplastic nodules and
25 hepatocellular carcinomas was increased and showed a dose

1 response in both males and females.

2 At this time, the NTP declared the studies
3 either positive or negative, and there were not the
4 levels of evidence that we use today. These two studies
5 were considered positive for liver tumor effects.

6 There were also decreases in neoplasms.
7 There was a decrease in anterior pituitary neoplasms in
8 males. There was a decrease in testicular interstitial
9 cell tumors in males. And there was a decrease in mammary
10 gland fibroadenomas in females.

11 In the mouse study, as I indicated the doses
12 went up to 6,000 ppm in the feed. This was half the
13 doses that were given to the rats in terms of dietary
14 concentration. The 3,000 and 6,000 ppm groups had a
15 slightly lower body weight gain than the controls in
16 males and a little more of a body weight decrease when
17 compared to controls in female groups in mice. Survival,
18 again, was not too bad and not affected by treatment. In
19 terms of non-neoplastic effects, there was an increase in
20 testes degeneration and atrophy, although this was very
21 slight.

22 The two-year study findings -- neoplastic
23 findings in mice included a slight increase in
24 hepatocellular adenomas in males, a mid-dose effect in
25 females. There was more of a marked effect on

1 hepatocellular carcinoma in both males and females, and
2 the combined tumor rates were increased in a dose-related
3 fashion in males and females. Both of these studies, the
4 male and female studies, were considered positive for
5 carcinogenicity. And there were no decreases in
6 neoplasms in this particular study, the mouse study.

7 After the 1982 studies, there were a couple
8 of confirmatory smaller studies that were performed.
9 Rao, et al., found an increase in hepatocellular
10 neoplasms -- he found hepatocellular neoplasms in 11 of
11 14 male Fisher rats fed diets at 20,000 ppm DEHP. This
12 is higher than the NTP doses. And that was compared to
13 a rate of 10 percent in controls. Also at CIIT, Cattley
14 and Popp, et al., found tumors in 6 of 20 Fisher rats,
15 these were liver tumors, given diets containing 12,000
16 ppm DEHP for two years compared in zero of 18 controls.

17 There have been a number of more recent
18 studies that have been reported partially. These are
19 studies by Dr. David, who will have a chance to comment
20 on them later. They were reported as abstracts at the
21 SOT meetings in 1996 and 1997. These studies expanded
22 upon the NTP studies by providing lower doses of 100,
23 500, 2,500 or 12,500 ppm and given to male and female
24 rats for two years. One of their groups received 12,500
25 ppm for 78 weeks, and some animals were evaluated at this

1 time, and some of that group were held until 104 weeks to
2 look for potential reversibility of liver tumors.

3 The findings of this study as reported in
4 the abstract were that liver and kidney weights were
5 increased and testes weights decreased at the higher
6 doses. There were hepatocellular carcinomas increased in
7 the 12,500 ppm groups at 78 and 104 weeks and the adenoma
8 incidences were not reported. The NOAEL was reported for
9 carcinogenic potential, and I presume that this includes
10 adenomas and carcinomas, but it was determined to be a
11 NOAEL at 500 ppm for this endpoint. And there was a
12 statement that the tumor incidence dramatically reduced
13 in the recovery group and that is the comparison of the
14 adenoma and carcinoma incidents at 78 weeks as determined
15 in similar groups of animals evaluated at 104 weeks after
16 stopping dosing at 78 weeks.

17 There was also an increase in mononuclear
18 cell leukemia in dosed males, but this was also
19 accompanied by a low incidence in the control rate.

20 Eastman Kodak in 1997, I believe, also
21 reported their two-year findings from the B6C3F1 mouse
22 study of DEHP. Again, they used the 6,000 ppm group,
23 which was the high dose used in the NTP study, and they
24 went down from there down to 100 ppm. Also, the same
25 design was used here where the high dose of 6,000 ppm was

1 given for 78 weeks. The dosing was stopped and an attempt
2 of looking at the disappearance or regression of tumors
3 was done at 104 weeks.

4 In this particular study, liver weights were
5 increased and testes weights decreased at the higher
6 doses. There is a report that hepatocellular carcinoma
7 increased in the 1,500 and 6,000 ppm groups at 78 and 104
8 weeks. And, again, the adenoma incidences were not
9 reported. The NOAEL for carcinogenic potential was,
10 again, 500 ppm, the same as in the rat study. And the
11 tumor incidence was reduced in the male recovery group at
12 104 weeks compared to that incidence at 78 weeks, but it
13 was not reduced in the females given that same design. A
14 reduction in liver tumor incidence in sort of a stop-
15 study paradigm has also been seen with some other
16 peroxisome proliferators by other folks.

17 There have also been some studies where DEHP
18 has been evaluated in hamsters, and these were a quite
19 different design. There were smaller groups of 25 male
20 and female Syrian hamsters receiving 3 grams per kilogram
21 by IV injection on varying weekly schedules for up to 32
22 weeks. Syrian hamsters were also, by the same group,
23 exposed to air or saturated atmospheres of DEHP for a
24 lifespan and no carcinogenic effects were reported from
25 either study. Both of these routes of administration

bypass the gut. Therefore, the presumed MEHP metabolite and 2-ethylhexanol metabolites which are presumed to be more powerful peroxisome proliferators in DEHP would not be formed by either of these routes of administration. So it is not clear from this particular study whether the Syrian hamster is simply less sensitive to the formation of liver tumors than are rats and mice, or if in fact the proximate carcinogens, which would in this case be presumably MEHP or 2-ethylhexanol, were not formed.

There was also a study, a BASF study, reported of the metabolite 2-ethylhexanol. This was a standard design of 50 male and female Fisher rats and B6 mice. The study was done by gavage at 50 up to 500 ppm per kilogram for rats or up to 750 mg/kg for mice for 18 months. These doses were clearly high enough. Body weight deficits and increased mortality were seen at the higher doses. There was no neoplastic response reported for rats and there was no increase in hepatocellular adenoma reported in mice, but the data were not shown in the paper. There was a small increase in hepatocellular carcinomas in females, especially when compared to the historical rate in a 78-week study. Their conclusion was that 2-ethylhexanol is a weak carcinogen in female mice and may account in part for the carcinogenicity of DEHP.

In terms of genetic toxicology, DEHP is

1 considered negative in almost all kinds of studies
2 evaluated. It is negative in salmonella with and without
3 metabolic activation as are the MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol
4 metabolites. It is negative in the mouse lymphoma assay
5 as are the metabolites. It is negative or marginally
6 positive in the Drosophila sex-linked recessive lethal
7 assay. MEHP was negative in this assay. It is negative
8 for hepatocyte or CHO cell DNA single strand breaks and
9 UDS in in vitro studies. It is negative for unscheduled
10 DNA synthesis in the liver in vivo in studies in rats and
11 it is negative for DNA alkylation in rats in vivo.

12 There are some positive studies looking at
13 chromosomal aberrations or induction of aneuploidy with
14 DEHP or MEHP in fungi and mammalian cells in vitro. It
15 appears to be negative for micronuclei formation in
16 peripheral mouse blood in in vivo studies.

17 In cell transformation assays with DEHP, it
18 seems to be positive in transformation systems using SHE
19 cells, embryonic mouse fibroblasts, and Fisher rat embryo
20 cells. In a paper that is important for me to mention
21 because it is authored by my scientific director, they
22 compared the various peroxisome proliferators with DEHP
23 and MEHP for their ability to induce morphological
24 transformation, chromosomal aberrations, and peroxisome
25 proliferation in SHE cells, and there was not a clear

1 relationship established between these endpoints. So
2 cell transformation may not follow directly with
3 peroxisome proliferation.

4 Another group looked at the decrease that
5 DEHP tends to give in GAP junction communication as a
6 means of explaining the DEHP-induced transformation of
7 SHE cells. And while it was decreased slightly, it
8 wasn't considered sufficient to transform those cells.

9 There have been a number of proposed
10 mechanisms of DEHP carcinogenesis. In most initiation
11 promotion studies, DEHP is not an initiator, but it
12 consistently promotes DEN-initiated altered liver foci
13 and tumors in mice. Peroxisome proliferation is, of
14 course, induced by DEHP metabolites, the MEHP and 2-
15 ethylhexanol, more so in rats and mice than other
16 species, likely through a peroxisome proliferation
17 activated receptor alpha retinoid X receptor activation
18 complex. This is a receptor-mediated activity. It is
19 accompanied by liver enlargement, induction of peroxisome
20 and microsomal fatty acid metabolism and cell turnover in
21 the liver.

22 DEHP is a moderately potent inducer of
23 peroxisomes when compared with the whole range of
24 chemicals that induce peroxisomes. It has been shown by
25 a number of investigators that peroxisome induction

1 potency does not equal cancer potency. On the other
2 hand, studies that have been done with the PPAR, the
3 peroxisome proliferator activated receptor, in knockout
4 mouse treated with a Wyeth compound 14643, which is a
5 very strong peroxisome proliferator, did not show liver
6 tumors. So that would indicate that there is a strong
7 involvement of the PPAR receptor in the liver tumor
8 response.

9 More on proposed mechanisms of peroxisome
10 proliferator carcinogenesis. Of course the classic idea
11 is that peroxisome-induced oxidative damage is the cause
12 of proliferation, although DEHP is not a positive
13 initiating agent. It does seem to be a promoting agent.
14 The oxidative damage there is that the peroxisomes induce
15 enzymes that generate hydrogen peroxide more so than they
16 induce enzymes that take care of hydrogen peroxide -
17 catalase and other things like that -- such that there
18 would be oxidative damage to the cell.

19 Kaufman at UNC and their colleagues have
20 found that if they poison the Kupffer cells in the liver,
21 you do not get hepatocyte proliferation when treated with
22 DEHP. So there is apparently a role for Kupffer cell
23 mediated mitogenic factors in this hepatocellular
24 proliferation.

25 Cattley and Popp have proposed that the

1 promotion activity of DEHP on basophilic growth foci is
2 stronger than on other liver foci. And it has been
3 proposed by Roberts, et al., that they found that DEHP-
4 treated rodent hepatocytes show an inhibition of
5 apoptosis, and in their hands DEHP stimulates apoptosis
6 in human hepatocytes.

7 Hayashi, et al., may have found at least
8 partial explanation for the effect on apoptosis. They
9 have found that Poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase is induced by
10 DEHP in rodent hepatocytes. This enzyme apparently has
11 a lot of functions, but one of them there is a
12 requirement that this enzyme decrease for apoptosis to
13 occur. So an induction would be an anti-apoptotic
14 signal. There have also been proposals that the
15 peroxisome proliferator carcinogenesis might be due to
16 altered sex hormone metabolism. You will be hearing much
17 more about the sex hormone effects and reproductive
18 effects later. And there has been a proposal that it
19 reduces serum ceruloplasmin and that there might be some
20 involvement of copper toxicity. These are much less well
21 understood.

22 And I would like to finish up by pointing
23 out that there has also been a nice paper put out
24 recently in Critical Reviews in Toxicology that goes over
25 the extraperoxisomal targets of peroxisome proliferators.

1 There are many, many extra peroxisomal targets and
2 peroxisome proliferators. This isn't necessarily all in
3 relation to DEHP, but there are effects on mitochondria-
4 inducing proliferation and changes in mitochondrial
5 enzyme activities. Succinate dehydrogenase is affected by
6 DEHP. There are changes in microsomal enzyme activity
7 changes in addition to those that are known with
8 cytochrome P4504A system that is induced obviously by the
9 peroxisome proliferators. There are changes in cytosolic
10 enzyme activities. There are changes in hormonal
11 pathways, and there are changes in intracellular ion
12 homeostasis. Calcium ion, for example, is accumulated in
13 hepatocytes treated with peroxisome proliferating agents.
14 And there is an emerging body of evidence that would
15 indicate there is at least the possibility that
16 peroxisome proliferator-induced changes in a cell can
17 lead to changes in signal transduction pathways.

18 So I would encourage you all to look at this
19 reference if you are interested in alternative
20 explanations for the peroxisome proliferation-driven
21 hepatocyte proliferation mode of action of carcinogenesis
22 of the peroxisome proliferators. Thank you. Any
23 questions?

24 MR. BROWN: Thank you, Dr. Bucher. As you
25 can imagine, whenever you have a compound that produces

1 a carcinogenic effect in rodents, there may be some
2 significant public health or regulatory implications of
3 those findings. I think these results have prompted a lot
4 of research into the mechanisms by which DEHP exerts this
5 carcinogenic effect. Dr. Bucher described some of them
6 and we are going to hear in a little bit more detail from
7 Dr. Michael Cunningham. Dr. Cunningham is a toxicologist
8 at the National Institute for Environmental Health
9 Sciences. And I think importantly, he is the team leader
10 for the peroxisome proliferation initiative. So we are
11 going to hear more about the mechanisms of DEHP effects.

12 DR. CUNNINGHAM: Thank you and good morning.

13 I am going to restrict my comments to the mechanisms of
14 the toxicology of phthalate acid esters in rodents and
15 humans comparing and contrasting common features between
16 the two species and especially in relationship to the
17 hepatic peroxisome proliferation and
18 hepatocarcinogenicity.

19 DEHP belongs to the class of chemicals
20 referred to by Dr. Bucher as peroxisome proliferators.
21 Peroxisome proliferators have generated extensive
22 interest during the last 20 years. This increased
23 interest has come about largely by the reproducible
24 association of the induction of peroxisomes and liver
25 tumor formation in the rodent. Since rodent

1 carcinogenicity is widely used as a factor in assessing
2 human risk, there is intense interest in understanding
3 the biochemical, cellular and molecular basis for this
4 carcinogenic effect.

5 The fact that peroxisomes are induced by a
6 large number of chemicals of various chemical classes has
7 been used as a common mechanism to understand the basis
8 of carcinogenicity for this class of compounds. Although
9 as Dr. Bucher pointed out, a strict linear relationship
10 between peroxisome proliferation and
11 hepatocarcinogenicity has been difficult to support.

12 Recent data has provided focus for the
13 hallmark effect in the rodent liver of the peroxisome
14 proliferation phenomenon, which has been shown either not
15 to occur or occur in a very limited extent in the livers
16 of humans. It has also become that chemicals in this
17 class of peroxisome proliferators vary widely in potency
18 for this effect, from parts per million to parts per
19 hundred.

20 I put this slide up to show the various
21 examples of compounds that have been shown to produce
22 peroxisome proliferation in rodents. Certainly many
23 therapeutic agents that have been in the clinic for a
24 great deal of time and have been proven safe and
25 effective induce peroxisomes in rodents. Steroids,

1 herbicides, and the plasticizers that we are discussing
2 today generally all induce peroxisome proliferation in
3 rodents although fairly weakly compared to some of the
4 therapeutic agents. And certainly there is a whole
5 variety of solvents and industrial chemicals as well as
6 food products and natural products that produce this
7 response.

8 I hope you can see some of the structures.
9 This is put up for a couple of reasons, one of which is
10 to demonstrate the wide variety of structures that
11 produce peroxisome proliferation from larger therapeutic
12 type agents. Straight chain or halogenated compounds can
13 produce this as well as some endogenous compounds such as
14 arachidonic acid and prostaglandins have also been
15 demonstrated to induce peroxisomes in the rodent liver.

16
17 The hallmark structural feature is that the
18 compound has to either possess a carboxylic acid
19 functional group or a metabolite of the compound produce
20 a carboxylic acid functional group such as -- although
21 DEHP does not produce a carboxylic acid group, the MEHP
22 metabolite, which is thought to be the proximal
23 peroxisome proliferating compound, does produce that.

24 In general sense, the term peroxisome
25 proliferator denotes a drug or a xenobiotic that induces

1 proliferation of the cytoplasmic organelle, the
2 peroxisome. This is an electron photomicrograph of the
3 normal liver. Peroxisomes are constitutive in the normal
4 liver. They are usually identified by their very dark
5 opaque structures on an electron micrograph. Peroxisomes
6 historically had been referred to as microbodies. Those
7 two terms are interchangeable. These microbodies or
8 peroxisomes are single membrane limited cytoplasmic
9 constituents. They appear as a finely granular matrix
10 and are ubiquitous in both plant and animal cells because
11 they function in the intermediate metabolic pathways for
12 the beta oxidation of fatty acids for the homeostasis of
13 lipid metabolism.

14 Under conditions of peroxisome
15 proliferation, by for instance DEHP, one can see an
16 enormous increase in the number of peroxisomes. You can
17 see the increase in the size as well. It may not be
18 obvious, but the cell is also very much larger. And as
19 Dr. Bucher pointed out, there are actually more cells in
20 the liver. There is a combination both of hypertrophy as
21 well as hyperplasia observed following exposure to a
22 peroxisome proliferating agent.

23 The biochemical composition of peroxisomes
24 are mainly hydrogen peroxide-generating oxidases as well
25 as catalase, which degrades hydrogen peroxide. Often

1 there is an imbalance in the amount of hydrogen peroxide
2 produced versus the amount of catalase which is present.
3 There is also other oxidases, including alpha hydroxy
4 acid oxidase, D-amino acid oxidase, urate oxidase,
5 isocitrate dehydrogenase, carnitine acetyl transferase,
6 as well as all the enzymes responsible for the beta
7 oxidation of long chain fatty acids.

8 As a brief caveat, peroxisomes should not be
9 confused with lysosomes, which contain proteolytic
10 enzymes, acid hydrolases. They are very distinct, both
11 in their form as well as their function.

12 Peroxisome proliferation has been postulated
13 to produce an oxidative stress implicated as a possible
14 mechanism of hepatocarcinogenicity. Peroxisome
15 proliferators are thought to produce secondary genetic
16 toxicity by stimulating the biosynthesis of peroxisomes,
17 which in turn increase all these oxidase enzymes
18 resulting in an increase or over-production of hydrogen
19 peroxide, which is thought to react via the Fenton
20 chemistry mechanism to produce hydroxyl radical and may
21 result then in the genetic lesions that are observed and
22 may possibly contribute to the hepatocarcinogenicity,
23 which is very common in long-term exposure to these class
24 of compounds.

25 I think there is a great deal to learn from

1 the therapeutic peroxisome proliferators, and there has
2 certainly been an enormous amount of work done with those
3 that are used clinically, such as the fibrate
4 hypolipidemic agents as well as the thiazolidinedione
5 anti-diabetic agents. Much of the research that has
6 elucidated common mechanisms has come from studies using
7 those compounds, and I would like to use that data as a
8 parallel for what a generic peroxisome proliferator such
9 as the phthalates might do in rodents and contrast that
10 to what they might do in humans.

11 I have already discussed all the types.
12 This is the history of peroxisome fatty acid oxidation.
13 You can read it as well as I can. But the point of this
14 slide is that much of this is fairly recent. The
15 toxicity of peroxisome proliferators is an ongoing
16 research effort, and there is still a great deal to be
17 learned, both on the biochemistry as well as on the
18 toxicity of these types of compounds and certainly the
19 relevance of peroxisome proliferation to potential
20 adverse human health effects.

21 But in general, as Dr. Bucher had pointed
22 out, the mechanism whereby a xenobiotic induces
23 peroxisome proliferation is similar. The peroxisome
24 proliferator in a rodent or a human has to interact with
25 a peroxisome proliferator activated receptor in

1 conjunction with the RXR retinoic acid binding receptor.
2 These two have to simultaneously bind on a response
3 element in the gene in order to effect any transcription.
4 In the rodent, this binding results in peroxisome
5 proliferation. The hypertrophy and hyperplasia that I
6 indicated before, a decrease in apoptosis, and in the
7 rodent ultimately tumorigenesis.

8 Humans possess the PPAR activated receptor.
9 Again, this is just to reiterate that the peroxisome
10 induces hydrogen peroxide, which may interact with
11 femptin chemistry to produce hydroxyl radical and produce
12 DNA damage via this indirect mechanism. As stated
13 before, there is a variety of other hypotheses, such as
14 increase in lipid peroxidation, which may induce DNA
15 damage by itself or membrane damage that results in
16 lipofuscin deposition that has commonly occurred.
17 Although this is studies for ongoing research, we have
18 very recently generated data in our laboratory that this
19 seems to be the predominant pathway with peroxisome
20 proliferators inducing DNA damage, very much similar to
21 what one would expect a hydroxyl radical type chemistry
22 to produce and probably less likely to be through the
23 lipid peroxidation pathway.

24 This slide shows the occurrence in humans of
25 the PPAR receptor. The PPAR receptor has several

1 subtypes -- alpha, which is very common in the liver.
2 Let's see, where is the liver? I can't see my own slide
3 unfortunately. It is here. You can see the PPAR alpha
4 content in human liver is quite significant. The PPAR
5 gamma isoform is common in human adipose tissue. There
6 is some reports that the levels of PPAR are significantly
7 lower in humans and that may result in a lower
8 sensitivity to peroxisome proliferators compared to
9 rodents. But they do exist and are significant and are
10 able to activate certain genes. So although they may be
11 in lower amounts, they are certainly still active in
12 human tissue.

13 There is a differential activation by
14 fibrates which interact mainly with the PPAR alpha
15 subtype, and so they are mainly liver active, whereas the
16 thiazolidinedione anti-diabetic agents are thought to
17 mainly interact with the PPAR gamma isoform and activate
18 transcriptional events in adipose tissue more than in
19 liver. And conversely, the clofibrate type compounds
20 activate transcription in the liver and not in adipose
21 tissue.

22 This is a schematic then of what is thought
23 to occur upon activation of PPAR with the retinoic acid
24 binding receptor. These bind both in human as well as in
25 rodent at the peroxisome proliferator response element.

1 This is the common feature between rodents and humans.
2 The place where they diverge then is the location of this
3 PPARE response element to induce downstream transcription
4 at different gene products. So even though this is
5 common between rodents and humans, the location of this
6 response element is key to understanding the differences
7 in the types of gene products that are induced between
8 the two species.

9 The response element has been reported in a
10 number of laboratories either to be similar -- this is
11 the rodent or the rat PPRE -- very similar to the human
12 PPRE in this paper. A more recent paper demonstrated
13 there were possible genetic polymorphisms in humans where
14 there are actual sequence differences in the human PPRE
15 compared to the rodent PPRE. The major common feature is
16 that the human, both from Jan Reddy's lab as well as I
17 think this is Ruth Robert's lab, both localize the human
18 PPRE very much different in the relationship to the ACO
19 co-a-oxidase and the beta oxidation gene. So that these
20 are so far away that this is thought to explain why
21 activation of the PPRE in humans does not result in a
22 transcription of the ACO co-a-oxidase. Whereas in the
23 rodents, it is very much closer and may result in the
24 differences in the induction in the entire peroxisome
25 proliferation response between rodents and humans.

1 They do have an entirely different set,
2 then, of gene products that humans produce upon
3 activation of the PPAR receptor and stimulation of
4 transcription at the PPRE response element. As you can
5 see in fibrates in the liver or thiazolidinediones in
6 adipose tissue, instead of inducing the peroxisome
7 proliferation response observed in rodents, they induce
8 APO C-III gene products. They increase lipoprotein
9 lipase activity. They increase APO-A-I and II. They
10 both end up having lipolytic activity basically because
11 of the lipoprotein lipase activity, and then they have
12 their effect to decrease the triglyceride component in
13 the plasma. Similarly to what you would see -- the end
14 response is similar to what you would see in a rodent.
15 But in the humans upon activation of the PPAR alpha, the
16 transcription response is entirely different without
17 inducing any of the peroxisome proliferation activity
18 like you see in the rodent.

19 And finally, just to reiterate that and
20 compare rodents versus humans, this is just in one gene
21 product. Humans and rats basically do the opposite and
22 do it through a similar mechanism. So even though we see
23 a similar PPAR alpha expression and similar binding, the
24 location or the response element seems to be different in
25 rodents and humans and result in differential gene

1 synthesis and presumably differential toxicity. Thank
2 you very much.

3 MR. BROWN: Well, thank you Dr. Cunningham.
4 We have a 15-minute break scheduled. Because we are
5 running a little bit late, I would like to resume this
6 session promptly at 10:30.

7 (Whereupon, at 10:14 a.m., off the record
8 until 10:33 a.m.)

9 MR. BROWN: Clearly, the carcinogenic
10 effects of DEHP have taken center stage in terms of,
11 again, both regulatory and public health considerations.
12 But it is important to keep in mind many of the non-
13 cancer effects that have been manifested in experimental
14 animals following exposure to DEHP. Our next speaker,
15 Dr. Robert Chapin, is going to address one of those
16 endpoints, reproductive effects. Dr. Chapin is head of
17 the Mammalian Reproductive Toxicology Center at the NIHS.
18 And also notable for this meeting, he is part of the
19 Center for Evaluation of Risks to Human Reproduction,
20 which is evaluating reproductive effects of phthalate
21 esters. So, Dr. Chapin?

22 DR. CHAPIN: I have been asked to give a 20-
23 minute overview of eight-and-a-half hours worth of
24 material, so bear with me while we start cranking here.
25 So because of the amount of data that we have got to go

1 over, basically we are just going to be covering -- kind
2 of hitting the high points, if you will.

3 One thing that was touched on lightly
4 earlier is a concept that is important in this discussion
5 of the IV exposures to DEHP and other phthalates. The
6 diester phthalate with the two long side chains for
7 reproductive toxicity appears to be -- metabolism appears
8 to be required. So what happens is that esterases cleave
9 one of those chains off

10 and turn the diethylhexylphthalate into a
11 monoethylhexylphthalate. Those esterases are mostly in
12 the gut and the liver. So it is the monoesters that
13 appear to be the active moiety. As we heard John Bucher
14 say, when you deliver it by inhalation, it basically goes
15 straight into the blood stream and you miss that
16 activation step. So the internal ratio of the
17 metabolites is different, and that would be true for IV
18 exposure, and that is going to relate to what kind of
19 toxicities you see for reproduction.

20 I wanted to just get across the point that
21 structure relates to function. Different phthalates with
22 different side chains will have different biological
23 activities. Nonetheless -- and different biological
24 activities mostly in terms of potency, which is to say
25 that those that have shorter or longer chains than DEHP

1 tend to have -- tend to require more compounds to do the
2 same kind of effect. We will see an example or we will
3 see a manifestation of that in the next slide.

4 Basically, you can break reproduction down
5 into male effects, female, male reproduction and female
6 reproduction and the resulting fetus. So we are going to
7 go racing through those in the body of the talk here.
8 The male effects -- so if you are treating a pubertal or
9 an adult male basically manifest as effects on the
10 Sertoli cells, and I will show you an example of what
11 that looks like. So these are sort of the mom and dad
12 and the house, if you will, in the seminiferous
13 epithelial, whereas the germ cells are the ones that grow
14 up and leave. So if you affect the functioning of the
15 hardware of the support system, then the germ cells will
16 be adverse affected as in they die, and then that leads
17 to testicular atrophy and reduced sperm count and reduced
18 fertility. And we will see examples of that in just a
19 minute.

20 The dose levels for that tend to be in the
21 half to 2 gram per kilogram per day range. These are all
22 oral studies. So what I am going to do is talk to you
23 about oral studies, because those are the ones that,
24 number one, where most of the data are, and number two,
25 that is the effective route. The last three slides or so

1 are going to cover the couple IV -- relatively inadequate
2 IV studies that were done much earlier, and I will just
3 sort of address those just so that those have been
4 covered here. But mostly what we are going to talk about
5 are oral dosing kinds of studies.

6 The female effects, we tend to see reduced
7 fertility, which manifests as a reduced proportion of
8 females in a group of animals getting pregnant, and they
9 have a lower litter size, and that is due to a reduced
10 concentration of estradiol. The developmental effects --
11 MEHP appears to behave like an anti-androgen, but there
12 are also changes in cell cycle, which we won't have time
13 to go into very much.

14 So this is a slide from Jerry Heindel, where
15 he was summarizing the effects of many different
16 phthalates in a continuous breeding study, and we are
17 going to be looking at some of the data from the DEHP
18 continuous breeding study, and we can see that at a given
19 dose -- at the same dose, there is a sort of increasing
20 effect on fertility as you approach DEHP. It tends to --
21 and it reduces sperm concentration and it reduces testes
22 weight. This was not evaluated, but there are changes in
23 estrous cycle, as we will see.

24 So what does the testicular effect look
25 like? Well, this is the slide that is apparently stuck

1 in the projector, which is a pathology slide showing the
2 effect on the testes of a rat treated with a similar
3 compound, dipentylphthalate, so reasonably closely
4 related, but it produces the same kind of effect. What
5 it finds is -- what it produces is big vacuoles in the
6 basal part of the Sertoli cells. So we have got the
7 seminiferous tubules in the testes, which is where
8 spermatogenesis happens. We have got the Sertoli cells,
9 which support those germ cells. The first structural
10 change is -- this is sort of a testes by candlelight kind
11 of figure. What we see here are two -- so these are the
12 seminiferous tubules, there is one here and there is one
13 here. This animal was treated 24 hours previously with
14 dipenylphthalate. These two tubules look normal. So we
15 have got basically a nice plump epithelium if you will.
16 You can't really see it, but there are hundreds of germ
17 cells in here with the Sertoli cells being the nearly
18 invisible structural support in those cells. For the
19 tubules that actually manifest the damage, you can see
20 this basal vacuolation here. That represents an adverse
21 response of the Sertoli cells. If you continue to dose
22 this animal with this or any other active testicular
23 toxicant, effective testicular toxicant, you will get
24 testicular atrophy. The next slide shows that. Before
25 we move on to that, I want to just for reference show you

1 a little arteriole in-between the two seminiferous
2 tubules, and then here is the same arteriole. So we have
3 gone up in power now. So now these are seminiferous
4 tubules from an animal that has received continued
5 treatment with a testicular toxicant, and basically all
6 that is left are the Sertoli cells and an occasional stem
7 cell spermatogonium. So all the germ cells are gone.
8 This animal's testes weighs a lot less than the controls.
9 There is no sperm here, so there is no sperm output and
10 so there is no fertility.

11 So that shows you both the beginning and the
12 end, if you will, of the testicular lesion, and that has
13 a variety of in vivo kind of correlates. So this is the
14 -- this is one of two slides of data that I will present
15 from this continuous breeding study, which is basically
16 the National Toxicology Program's version of a
17 multigeneration reproduction study. This was done and
18 published by Jim Lamb in the mid-1980's, and they
19 necropsied the control group and the high dose group, so
20 the high dose animals received .3 percent DEHP in their
21 diet. And basically what you can see is that there was
22 an increase in liver weight, a significant reduction in
23 right testes weight from 135 mg to 55, and then
24 concomitant reductions in right epididymal weight and
25 prostate weight and sperm concentration. So sperm

1 concentration in the epididymis went from 473 down to
2 101, and in fact it would have gone down lower if we had
3 continued dosing the animals. So significant reproductive
4 effects there.

5 One of the capabilities of this design is
6 that at the end of a certain amount of treatment in vivo,
7 there is a possibility to cross-mate the group. So you
8 can take the treated animals and mate them with control
9 partners and vice versa, and you can see which sex is
10 affected. That is what Jim did in this study. So the
11 control/control mating, there were 18 out of 20 pairs
12 that mated and got pregnant and they delivered an average
13 litter size of about 8. When the treated males were
14 mated with control females, only 4 of 20 females got
15 pregnant and the litter size was six-and-a-half, so a
16 little smaller but not significantly smaller than the
17 controls. So there is a significant reduction in the
18 proportion of pairs getting pregnant with treated males.
19 With treated females, none of the treated females got
20 pregnant, zero out of 16. So a clear female effect as
21 well. So we have both male effects and female effects.

22 Before we move into the female, let me just
23 summarize the results from this Lamb study. What he
24 found was that there was reduced fertility, both at the
25 high dose, which in this case gave an average consumption

1 of about 425 mgs per kg per day, and the middle dose,
2 which gave an average consumption of about 141. And
3 there was a clear NOAEL, no observed adverse effect
4 level, at 14 mgs per kg per day. This is in adult mice.
5 So the LOAEL of 141 and the NOAEL of about 14. So
6 remember those numbers or find them in your handout,
7 because we are going to be coming back to this later.

8 Okay, so you remember that we said that
9 there was a significant female effect and that none of
10 the treated females got pregnant. Barb Davis at the
11 National Toxicology Program pursued that a little bit,
12 mostly to show proof of principle and to explore likely
13 target sites. She gave a series of regularly cycling
14 rats a very high dose -- a high effective dose of
15 diethylhexylphthalate. And what she found was that on
16 the morning of proesterase, there was this estradiol
17 surge, which then stimulates the LH surge in the late
18 afternoon of proesterase and that stimulates ovulation
19 and thus her receptivity and then mating happens that
20 night. Well, in the presence of a high dose of DEHP, the
21 estradiol surge or the estradiol rise did not happen. So
22 without the estradiol priming the ovary, the LH surge
23 didn't happen. And without LH surge, there is no
24 ovulation and so there would be no -- she wouldn't come
25 into heat.

1 So Barb's interpretation was that the
2 primary effect was on the effect on estradiol here.
3 Well, so how might that be mediated? What might be the
4 target process that might be affected by DEHP? So what
5 Barb did was gave -- sort of worked her way back from
6 estradiol through the synthesis pathway. The first thing
7 that she found was if she gave -- and as you will recall,
8 testosterone is converted into estradiol by the enzyme
9 aromatase. And she found that in control animals, as you
10 give increasing amounts of testosterone, you can produce
11 increasing amounts of estradiol. That amount is reduced
12 in the presence of 2 grams per kilogram of DEHP. And as
13 you went further back up the pathway, this reduction was
14 not aggravated. So Barb's interpretation is that the
15 primary effect is on the enzyme aromatase, which makes
16 the final conversion from testosterone to estradiol.

17 So she found those effects at this
18 relatively high dose. Then when she did the in vitro
19 sort of dose response, she found effects occurring at
20 this kind of concentration, which is difficult to relate
21 to in vivo levels. But she was finding effects in the
22 female.

23 Okay. So male repro/female repro
24 development. The phthalates have been the subject of a
25 lot of concern for the possibility that they might effect

1 the development of the reproductive system in developing
2 animals, in fetuses and neonates. That puts them in the
3 category of "endocrine disrupters" or endocrine
4 modulators. So I need to take a two-slide sort of
5 parenthetical, contextual setting up for you to introduce
6 you to the concepts of endocrine disrupters so that you
7 can put this in some kind of context.

8 Endocrine disrupters in general -- the
9 concern about endocrine disrupters is that they will
10 -- that because of in utero exposure, there will be
11 changes in the steroid milieu of the organism or of the
12 fetus and that will produce changes that won't happen
13 until much later in life. And that happens because
14 developing organ systems depend on and are very sensitive
15 to endogenous levels of steroid. You have got to see the
16 right amount of hormone at the right time for that tissue
17 to say, okay, I am a rodent prostate and this is the way
18 I am going to respond when this animal is an adult to X
19 amount of testosterone. Or I am the rodent brain or the
20 hypothalamus or some part of the animal. And so if you
21 change that setting up process, then you will forever
22 change the function and behavior, if you will, of that
23 organ when the animal is mature. So the concept is that
24 by interfering with this signaling process, they can
25 change this. And the interesting thing about the

1 reproduction system, of course, is that that doesn't
2 start to manifest shortly after the animal is born and
3 you don't see it when you do a regular teratology study,
4 which is just looking for basically the presence or
5 absence of limbs or organs. What you are doing is you
6 are changing the function of an organ.

7 For the reproduction system, of course, the
8 function is -- that is one of the last functions to
9 really kick in, and that only happens at puberty. So you
10 are talking a month in mice, two months in rats, 18 years
11 in humans. So there can be a big lag between the
12 exposure time and the time when you can actually measure
13 a change.

14 What sort of changes might you see? There
15 are both structural and then structural changes will also
16 lead to functional changes. But there are functional
17 changes that lack an immediately obvious or clear, easy
18 to find structural correlate. TCDD prevents the death of
19 some of the cells in the middle of the vaginal folds, so
20 you get a vaginal thread which reduces mating. So if you
21 don't have the same amount of mating, then you get
22 reduced fertility. You can see hypospadias compounds
23 that behave by blocking androgen signaling to the
24 organism will produce a series or a suite of effects, one
25 of which is hypospadias, where the opening of the urethra

1 is not at the end of the penis but is someplace more
2 closer to the body along the under side of the penis.
3 There are smaller absent accessory organs like the
4 prostate or the seminal vesicle. There is ectopic
5 testes, so they don't distend into the scrotum but come
6 out someplace in the abdomen and live between the
7 abdominal musculature and the skin, or there are un-
8 distended testes. There is altered anogenital distance,
9 which in the rodent is a measure of androgen status.

10 Additional functional changes include
11 altered CNS sensitivity to hormones, which would lead to
12 disrupted ester cycles, altered libido or alterations in
13 the ability or willingness of either the male or the
14 female to mate and concomitant with other changes you get
15 reduced sperm output, altered numbers of Sertoli cells,
16 an inability to mate due to either hypospadias or this
17 vaginal thread, et cetera.

18 So this kind of sets up the kind of the
19 context for you. Like I said, compounds that interfere
20 with androgen signaling tend to produce a suite of
21 effects including hypospadias and altered accessory
22 organs and ectopic testes or distended testes.

23 These kind of endpoints have been evaluated
24 for DEHP only by one investigator so far and that is Earl
25 Gray -- or have been published by only one investigator,

1 and that is Earl Gray at the EPA, and he used a
2 relatively high dose of DEHP and gave it to female rats
3 as a part of a much larger study looking at both DEHP and
4 like 7 or 8 other compounds.

5 What I will do is show you just one piece of
6 similar kinds of data. These were data actually
7 generated by Eve Micrease and Paul Foster at CIIT using
8 dibutylphthalate, and what they were measuring was
9 hypospadias. They found that there was basically no
10 litters out of nine control litters that showed any
11 hypospadias, but one litter out of eight, four out of
12 seven, and two out of four showed them hypospadias at
13 between 250 and 750 mgs per kg per day, and then this is
14 the number of pups that evidenced that effect. So you
15 can see a nice clear dose response relationship in the
16 presence of hypospadias when dibutylphthalate was dosed
17 to pregnant moms and then the kids were evaluated after
18 birth. This is representative of the kind of data that
19 Earl has produced, but not in any kind of dose response
20 kind of fashion.

21 All right. So we don't really have the data
22 that we really want in terms of good dose response and
23 any kind of functional assessment for DEHP yet. That is
24 going to change. Both Dr. David and myself are part of
25 or running or overseeing very large multi-gen studies

1 that are going to be collecting these kind of endpoints.
2 But we don't have them yet. So what have we got as a
3 fall-back?

4 The next best study, I think, is one done by
5 Arcadi, et al., where he exposed pregnant rat dams to
6 two different dose levels of DEHP in the drinking water
7 only during gestation and lactation. So the three-week
8 gestation period in a rat and then the three-week
9 lactation period and then he stopped the exposure and
10 started evaluating the male pups at different times up to
11 the point where they were 56 days of age, which is a
12 little after puberty.

13 All of the studies that I have talked about
14 so far have significant drawbacks from the standpoint of
15 being able to address sort of the global issues of
16 reproductive and developmental toxicity in rodents. The
17 drawbacks for the Arcadi study is that the
18 elemental/elementary kind of data collecting that they
19 should have done was to at least measure water
20 consumption, and they didn't do that. So we don't know
21 how much those animals really received. Not only did
22 they not measure water consumption, there was no
23 assurance of how much DEHP was actually in the water that
24 the animals received. And this is significant because
25 DEHP is not very soluble in water, as we saw in some of

1 the early talks. It will go into water at very low
2 levels, but it really helps to have lipoproteins or some
3 sort of lipid fraction there to help haul it in.
4 Nonetheless, if we take at face value the intended
5 concentrations in the water and a guesstimate of how much
6 those animals drank, then we have got a high dose of
7 about 35 mg per kg per day, and those male pups out up to
8 day 56 had severe spermatogenic disruption and
9 significant adverse effects on spermatogenesis. At the
10 lower dose level of 3 mgs per kg per day, those pups what
11 I interpreted as delayed testes development and some
12 disorganization, but the effects weren't nearly as severe
13 as those produced at the higher dose level.

14 Okay. So that is our sort of fall-back
15 position for the oral exposure. Let me just run quickly
16 through two or three slides for the IV -- that covered
17 the IV studies and looked at reproductive endpoints.

18 Lewandowski and Thomas in the late 1970's
19 conducted what were then state-of-the-art, developmental
20 toxicities studies on DEHP in rats and rabbits
21 respectively. This is basically where you dose the
22 mother during the period major organogenesis, and then
23 you kill her just before she delivers and you evaluate
24 the structure of the pups. And as we seen, there are some
25 structural changes that are relatively easy to see, but

1 there are a lot of functional changes that are a lot more
2 difficult to see and virtually impossible to see in this
3 kind of design. And what they found was that IV
4 administration of DEHP produced no terata, no obvious
5 major malformations, and there were no growth effects, so
6 there was no effect on the body weight of the fetuses.
7 The drawbacks for these studies are only drawbacks in
8 retrospect and with sort of the march of time and the
9 evolution of our collective thinking. They did not
10 examine postnatal development of the reproductive system,
11 which is what we think -- especially if Arcadi is to be
12 believed in toto, this development of the reproductive
13 system may be the most sensitive group of endpoints for
14 these kind of compounds.

15 Per Sjoberg, also in the late 1970's, did a
16 series of IV administrations where he gave six IV doses,
17 one every other day for a total of six doses of either
18 550 or 500 mg per kg of DEHP IV, and then killed and
19 perfused the animals and looked at their testes under the
20 electron microscope. At the high dose, he found
21 relatively subtle changes in Sertoli cell pathology, only
22 at the high dose, and no effects there. Again, he was
23 not looking at measures of reproductive system
24 development. So he didn't look at the urethra or the
25 size of function of the accessory sex organs.

1 Then there is a series of studies from one
2 Dr. Petersen from the early 1970's, where they gave DEHP
3 IV in a series of six experiments. The endpoints were
4 varied. They included terata, time to pregnancy, the
5 percent of females that got pregnant, and as a measure of
6 CNS development, seizure susceptibility in those pups.
7 The main flaws with these experiments is that they were
8 mostly fishing expeditions, I interpret, looking for
9 flaming toxicity, if you will. Things that -- so the N
10 in most of these experiments or most of these groups was
11 very small. One group out of all the experiments I
12 looked at actually had an N of 11, but all the rest of
13 them were substantially lower. It was unclear how they
14 performed their statistics. In one experiment, they
15 found an increase total litter loss with an N of 4, and
16 one of those groups again had 11. Using IV doses of 5 or
17 50 mg per kg administered only on gd8, which is just
18 after implantation in a rodent. So quite rightly they
19 thought, boy, this is a significant finding, and if this
20 is true, it could have major impact. These are relatively
21 low levels, and in fact we have seen these kind of levels
22 earlier in the IV exposure to humans tox.

23 So they did a repeat study with N's of 11 to
24 16 or 18, and that study found no effect. So they were
25 not able to reproduce the effect with a much larger study

1 that would presumably give us greater confidence in the
2 veracity of the answer. So the drawbacks or the caveats
3 to this Petersen series of studies are that they are
4 basically very small and very few of the studies had any
5 replicates, only this last one did. There were no
6 statistics given. The statistical methods were unclear
7 or not stated. And by and large, the effects that they
8 reported were different from those found in the rest of
9 the literature. So it is hard for me to have sort of a
10 warm, fuzzy feeling that this is actually giving us the
11 right picture.

12 So the Lewandowski and Thomas and Petersen
13 studies suggest to me that there are little classic
14 teratogenic potential of DEHP or MEHP, and that is
15 comforting. But they really don't allow us any kind of
16 firm conclusions about what the key effects might be,
17 what the production is of the inactive parent compound to
18 the more active metabolite after an intravenous route of
19 exposure, and they don't tell us anything about what the
20 circulating levels of MEHP would be there or anything
21 about the species comparisons or, as I said, the key
22 effects.

23 So let's just back up and have two slides
24 worth of sort of final evaluation. So what we have got
25 are the Lamb continuous breeding study, where his lowest

1 effect level in adult mice -- fertility in adult mice --
2 was 141 mgs per kg per day, and then we've got Arcadi --
3 and the drawbacks to the Lamb study are that they did not
4 evaluate the development of the reproductive system in
5 the second generation. Again, this was a state-of-the-
6 art study at the time that it was conducted, but in
7 retrospect it has a number of substantial drawbacks to it
8 that limit our ability to believe that it really is
9 founded -- that this number really is the correct number
10 for a true LOAEL for DEHP. But the study itself -- for
11 what they did, they did very well. And what they found
12 was a lowest effective level of 141. Whereas Arcadi
13 giving DEHP in the water to pregnant moms found a low
14 effect level was his lowest dose, which was we guess
15 about 3 mgs per kg per day.

16 These are substantially different. So there
17 is a lot of room for additional data to tell us what the
18 story really is as far as what are effective doses for
19 altering reproduction, at least in rodent models. So
20 from this whirlwind tour through a suboptimal data set,
21 what we can conclude is that at higher doses, DEHP, when
22 converted to MEHP, does affect both male and female
23 reproduction. At lower doses, it probably affects male
24 reproductive development and it may be behaving like an
25 anti-androgen that is not simply behaving like an

1 androgen receptor blocker such as flutamide.

2 We are unable to conclude what an effect
3 NOAEL or LOAEL might be at this time because of those big
4 differences between the Lamb study and the Arcadi study,
5 and the CERHR process, which Mike Shelby will talk about
6 later on today, is in the process of coming to a
7 consensus about what can we conclude from these disparate
8 data. That process is ongoing and there is no consensus
9 yet.

10 There are no good -- which is to say there
11 are no good multi-gen studies yet on DEHP, and by good I
12 mean studies that measure explicitly the development of
13 the reproductive system in the second generation and
14 measure the function of that reproductive system as well
15 as the structure. That will change in the next year as
16 Ray David's multi-gen study and as our multi-gen study,
17 which we have ongoing as we speak, come to completion and
18 get reported out.

19 So it has been my job to talk and yours to
20 listen, and I hope we finished at the same time. Thank
21 you very much.

22 MR. BROWN: Thank you, Dr. Chapin. Our next
23 speaker is Virginia Karle. Dr. Karle is an assistant
24 professor in pediatrics at the Department of Neonatology
25 in the University of Alabama at Birmingham. She also

1 serves as the medical director of the Neonatal Intensive
2 Care Unit at Medical Center East in Birmingham, Alabama.
3 Dr. Karle?

4 DR. KARLE: Thank you. First of all, I have
5 eliminated some of the slides from your outline because
6 of the issue of time.

7 When we look at the issue of pediatric
8 toxicology and phthalates, we have some special concerns
9 when we look at the pediatric population. First of all,
10 the data is very limited to about a half a dozen studies
11 in the literature. This is primarily looking at newborns
12 and there are a small number of patients in each of these
13 studies. We have to keep in mind that these are
14 critically ill infants who are exposed to a variety of
15 devices and procedures putting them at risk. Their
16 immature metabolic pathways may also potentially put them
17 in a subpopulation that makes them at greater risk for
18 toxicity.

19 In the literature, we have seen that DEHP
20 exposure through a variety of procedures have been
21 reported. Looking at blood product transfusions,
22 umbilical catheters, exchange transfusion,
23 cardiopulmonary bypass for corrective heart surgery,
24 mechanical ventilation and long-term bypass such as ECMO.

25 Hillman, et al., reported in 1975 that DEHP

1 could be extracted from heart tissue in 17 neonates. She
2 compared neonates who had been had lines or had been
3 transfused and compared those to stillbirths that were
4 not exposed to these procedures. They found higher
5 levels if the infants had an increased number of
6 transfusions, if they had an increased number of line
7 usage, or if they had died early. She also noted that in
8 the more premature infants who died three to five months
9 after their exposure, they could detect tissue levels at
10 this time. In addition, they reported three neonates
11 who died of necrotizing intercolitis and found gut tissue
12 levels in these infants. A cause and effect relationship
13 could not be determined.

14 On this slide, I have combined two studies
15 looking at double volume exchange transfusions, a study
16 by Sjoberg reported in Transfusion in 1985, and Plonait
17 from Transfusion in 1993. These are the number of
18 patients, 6 and 16. These were all newborns who
19 underwent double volume exchange transfusions because of
20 ABO incompatibility and RH isoimmunization. The amount
21 of DEHP measured in the blood bags used for the exchange
22 ranged from 36 to almost 85 micrograms per ml in this
23 study to 4 to 123 micrograms per ml in Plonait's study.
24 But the actual amount measured in the patients at the end
25 of exchange ranged from as little as 3.4 to as much as 21

1 micrograms per ml.

2 In each study, they noted whether there was
3 any accumulation in babies if they had repeated
4 exchanges. In Sjoberg, he reported no accumulation over
5 time. But Plonait did report that if an infant was
6 repeatedly exchanged, their baseline value did increase
7 over time. They also noted the clearance of DEHP from
8 plasma levels, and noted in both studies that the more
9 immature or premature the infant and the number of
10 repeated exchanges resulted in a decreased clearance of
11 this compound from the blood. Plonait also went on to
12 state that looking for evidence of clinical toxicity,
13 there was no signs of cholestasis or cardiac dysfunction
14 in these babies looking at indirect measures -- heart
15 rate and blood pressure.

16 Berry, et al., looked at DEHP exposure from
17 short-term bypass in adults and infants who had
18 corrective heart surgery. They measured both DEHP and
19 MEHP levels pre and post-bypass and saw a 7 to 10-fold
20 rise at each by the end of their bypass run for surgery.
21 He reported that infants had the highest level at a range
22 of 5.1 microgram per ml for DEHP and 2.7 for MEHP. They
23 noted that most of the levels decreased and dropped to
24 preoperative values by 24 hours except if they had
25 decreased urine clearance, and then levels may persist

1 for as long as four days.

2 As a neonatologist, my interest really
3 concerned this subject when it came to the ECMO baby.
4 These are newborn term babies that are put on this device
5 for oxygenation reasons. In addition to this circuit,
6 which is filled with blood at the initiation of bypass,
7 they have ongoing transfusions and their blood circulates
8 through this tubing for periods of days to weeks on time
9 at temperatures of 37 degrees centigrade, putting this
10 population of baby at greatest risk for acute exposure.

11 Schneider, et al., first reported the
12 exposure from DEHP in the ECMO patient through a letter
13 in The New England Journal of Medicine in 1989. They
14 reported one patient who had levels after 14 and 24 days
15 of bypass in the range of 26 and 33 micrograms per ml.
16 In addition, they looked at tissue levels in an autopsy
17 patient who had died of respiratory failure and detected
18 liver, heart and testicle levels of DEHP. To look at the
19 potential exposure from the ECMO circuits themselves,
20 they also ran two circuits for a period of 48 and 84
21 hours and measured extraction or leaching of the DEHP
22 over time in a range of 3.4 micrograms per ml per hour
23 and 4.1. They took this number and they extrapolated
24 that to the average 4 kg patient who would be on bypass
25 for 3 to 10 days and projected that they could

1 potentially expose a baby to these levels, 42 to 140 mg
2 per kg body weight, in that time frame. This obviously
3 is much higher than has ever been reported in patients.
4

5 My studies and I also looked at ECMO
6 circuits and wanted to look at the design effect in its
7 role. We compared three ECMO circuits that were
8 clinically used at the time. Circuit A is what we use in
9 our institution at Children's National Medical Center.
10 Circuit A had a smaller surface area of 932 ml
11 centimeters, a volume of 800 cc. Circuit B was a larger
12 circuit used in some centers. This should be 1,000 mls.
13 And circuit C is the actual same as A, except for the
14 internal lumen has covalently bonded heparin. These
15 circuits were primed in the usual fashion with saline,
16 albumin and packed cells. We also added CPDA solution
17 because of hemolysis and clot formation. We circulated
18 these at 400 cc a minute for 48 hours and corrected the
19 blood for physiologic pH.

20 The amount of DEHP at the end of the prime
21 or time zero ranged in the circuits from 18 to 21
22 micrograms per ml, which is similar to that reported from
23 blood bags for exchange transfusions. The extraction
24 rates over time for the smaller circuit was at .32
25 micrograms per ml, just 10 times less than what Schneider

1 had reported. Circuit B, which is larger than this is
2 volume, was almost twice the extraction rate. And
3 circuit C actually had decreasing amounts of DEHP
4 extracted over time.

5 This figure represents percent change from
6 baseline over time, 0 when the blood has been added, at
7 one hour, and every six hours for a 48-hour time period.
8 With circuit A, what we use in our institution, we see a
9 rise over time for an extraction from the ECMO circuit
10 itself. For the larger volume circuit, this is
11 increased. But for the heparin-bonded circuit on the
12 internal lumen, we see a disappearance or a decreased
13 amount of DEHP measured over time. Represented in this
14 fashion with DEHP concentration corrected for surface
15 area, we see that there is no difference between A and B
16 when you account for the surface area. And again C
17 disappears over time, which is consistent with what we
18 know for DEHP metabolism in plasma to its by-product, in
19 particular MEHP.

20 We concluded from this part of our study
21 that DEHP does leach from ECMO circuits and that the
22 design of the circuits, such as tubing type, size, length
23 is important for the amount that could be extracted. And
24 that the Carmeda heparin bonding circuit on the internal
25 lumen may actually be protective.

1 If we look at the literature and what has
2 been published as to exposures from medical devices, we
3 see that from various procedures we have extrapolated
4 this to a 4 kg patient in terms of milligrams per kilo.
5 From whole blood transfusions, depending on who you read,
6 it is on average about a half a milligram per kilogram of
7 body weight for a single transfusion of 10 cc per kilo.
8 For platelet transfusions, it is higher at 1.9 milligrams
9 per kilo. For dialysis, 1.9. For double volume exchange
10 transfusion, it can range from .8 to 3.3 mg per kilo.
11 When you compare that to the ECMO patient, this estimates
12 a potential -- circuit A for a three-day course of ECMO,
13 4.7 up to 15, and for the larger circuit as much as 35,
14 and for the Carmeda circuit itself zero -- compared to
15 Schneider's study, which they estimated ranges from 42 to
16 140 mg.

17 We see in the literature that the patients
18 are exposed through these devices, but what evidence is
19 there that there is toxicity? Schneider and his
20 colleagues also reported an association between
21 cholestasis in the babies on ECMO, and they looked at
22 hemolysis and DEHP levels as factors for this
23 cholestasis. They measured in 29 ECMO infants DEHP
24 levels at 48 hours before the end of bypass or
25 decannulation. They also measured bilirubin levels and

1 free hemoglobin as a measure of hemolysis. They defined
2 cholestasis as mild if the direct bilirubin was less than
3 1 mg per dl, severe if it was greater than 2 or 80
4 percent of the total, and moderate for everything in-
5 between. The amount of DEHP levels reported in their
6 patients ranged from 18 to 98 micrograms per ml.

7 They noted that they did indeed find
8 cholestasis in the infants on ECMO and saw high direct
9 bilirubin levels without other evidence for cannicular or
10 hepatocellular injury. The transaminase levels were
11 normal. They did note the DEHP did not correlate with
12 time on bypass. DEHP levels, hemolysis and the need for
13 ultrafiltration did correlate with cholestasis.

14 They looked at relationship between DEHP
15 levels and hemolysis and stated that it correlated with
16 an R of .67, and speculated that DEHP may actually cause
17 hemolysis and instead of stabilizing the red cell
18 membrane may actually cause hemolysis or at the very
19 least prevent excretion of bilirubin from these patients.

20 My colleagues and I at Children's National
21 Medical Center in working with Dr. Rubin at Johns Hopkins
22 looked at this issue and wanted to look at the issue of
23 toxicity as well. We looked at plasma levels collected
24 in glass and stored at minus-70 degrees until analysis
25 was done by gas chromatography. We looked at term

1 infants with respiratory failure and had minimal
2 requirements of 100 percent oxygen and peak pressures of
3 30. Those babies that met institutional criteria for ECMO
4 went on to bypass. The others were considered controls.
5 We had 18 ECMO babies and 10 controls.

6 The clinical signs of toxicity that we
7 evaluated were the lung by looking at a chest x-ray
8 scoring system, the liver looking at bilirubin total and
9 direct, cholesterol, triglyceride and transaminase
10 levels, and heart function by measuring cardiac echoes.
11 We measured daily DEHP levels before bypass and after for
12 three days after they were decannulated in the ECMO
13 babies and daily until the control babies were extubated.

14
15 There were no differences in demographics
16 between the patients except for in the respiratory
17 parameters, where as expected the higher respiratory
18 settings were in the babies that went on to ECMO and the
19 lower oxygenation parameters, and thus the sicker infants
20 went on to bypass.

21 In our study in 18 ECMO infants, before
22 bypass we detected no DEHP in the blood. We were going
23 to compare that to mg per kilo weights so we can look at
24 the previous literature. After one hour of bypass, the
25 mean level was only 3.5 micrograms per ml or .8

1 milligrams per kilogram. After three days of bypass, the
2 mean level was 4.9 or 1.2 milligrams per kilo. In the
3 highest level per patient, the mean value was 8.3
4 micrograms per ml or 2 mg per kilo, similar for that seen
5 with transfusions.

6 At decannulation or at the end of bypass,
7 the levels had fallen and not accumulated to levels of
8 1.3. On this figure, we see DEHP concentration over
9 time, and this represents all DEHP levels measured in the
10 18 ECMO babies. This part of the graph is the N or
11 number, and this represents the percentage of non-
12 detectable DEHP levels in these patients. Again, before
13 bypass 100 percent of the babies had no detectable
14 levels. But even at one hour of bypass, a third of the
15 babies had non-detectable levels of DEHP. Most of the
16 values ranged under 12 micrograms per ml except for one
17 patient, and further out on bypass, 9 to 10 days, 100
18 percent of the babies had non-detectable levels.

19 We also found that there was no DEHP in our
20 non-ECMO or control patients except for one baby that had
21 a level of 5.1 who had just been transfused. In our
22 study, we tried to avoid transfusions or recorded the
23 timing of that between that and when the levels were
24 collected.

25 Again, the DEHP levels ranged from zero to

1 24. In two babies, they had circuit changes and the DEHP
2 levels rose briefly and then decreased. When we looked
3 at analysis between DEHP levels and our clinical signs of
4 toxicity, we saw no correlation when looking at heart,
5 liver or lung parameters. In particular in the liver, we
6 saw no group differences in liver function between the
7 ECMO and non-ECMO patients, nor did we see any evidence
8 of clinical significance or cholestasis, which conflicted
9 with Schneider's study. In the heart data, we saw
10 changes in heart function consistent with that which had
11 been previously reported in the literature for babies and
12 adults on bypass, but again these numbers did not
13 correlate with DEHP levels.

14 We were particularly interested in looking
15 at lung in looking for evidence of toxicity because of
16 this evidence of shock lung or white out reported in
17 animal studies, seen in patients after cardiac surgery on
18 bypass, and a white out phenomenon that is noted in the
19 ECMO babies within 12 hours of cannulation. We know that
20 this white out is associated with surfactant protein A
21 production and a decrease in that. We evaluated this by
22 looking at a chest x-ray scoring system that had been
23 initially developed for the premature baby in evaluating
24 RDS and then adapted to the ECMO population.

25 The highest score in the lung data was at

1 the beginning of ECMO in the ECMO patients, correlating
2 with their acute illness. But again, the levels did not
3 correlate with DEHP levels. This figure shows the lung
4 data. Chest x-ray score ranged from 4 to 20 with ECMO
5 babies shown in blue and controls in white. So the
6 levels were higher at the beginning of bypass and then
7 decreased. This was statistically different than the
8 control patients, but again did not correlate with DEHP
9 levels.

10 We concluded from our study that ECMO does
11 expose these patients, but levels are lower than
12 previously reported. The risk from the circuits in our
13 study was 4.7 to 35 mg per kilo depending on the length
14 of time on bypass. However, measured in the patient it
15 was actually in the range of 2 mg per kilo. We propose
16 that differences in circuit design and content of
17 plasticizer in those circuits and transfusion practices
18 may account for the differences between ours and in
19 particular Schneider's studies. We found no evidence for
20 toxicity in these patients when looking at lung, liver or
21 heart parameters.

22 In summary, DEHP is detected in newborns
23 after exposure from a variety of medical devices, but
24 evidence for acute toxicity has not been shown in this
25 population. Thank you.

1 MR. BROWN: Thank you, Dr. Karle. I am
2 going to ask Dr. Vostal -- or Traci. Many of the studies
3 that we have heard described this morning use oral
4 dosing. Again, several of the speakers had pointed out
5 that DEHP is converted to its presumed toxic metabolite,
6 MEHP, largely in the gut through the action of
7 hydrolases. The challenge to us as a regulatory agency
8 in evaluating that data is how do we make sense of the
9 oral toxicity data and how do we use that to assess the
10 risk posed by patients exposed to DEHP and MEHP
11 parenterally. Those are the issues that I would like to
12 touch on.

13 One way that would allow us to use the oral
14 data is to do a route-to-route extrapolation of dose or
15 potency. I want to discuss some issues related to route-
16 to-route extrapolation. But more importantly, if we are
17 going to do this risk assessment for patients exposed
18 parenterally, what parenteral data do we have.

19 We have heard a little bit from the
20 speakers, in particular Dr. Chapin, in terms of the
21 available IV reproductive toxicity studies. But I would
22 like to touch base on a couple of other endpoints and
23 share with you our thinking as we go through our risk
24 assessment in the Center for Devices and Radiological
25 Health. Also, what factors are we considering as we

1 evaluate these studies for use in risk assessment?

2 In addition, what I would like to do is to
3 try to put these exposures and animal toxicity results
4 into perspective in terms of how do the NOAEL's and
5 LOAEL's that we see in the animal toxicity studies
6 compare to the doses that patients are getting
7 clinically. I won't go into a lot with this. I am
8 really going to focus on patients that are transfused.
9 But I think this will at least give us a perspective on
10 where the animal studies fall out relative to what
11 patients are getting.

12 Now I am going to refer any real discussions
13 of clinical relevance to the clinicians, especially
14 during the question and answer period. But I am probably
15 going to raise more questions than I answer in terms of
16 clinical relevance. But I do want to point out that
17 patients that are exposed to DEHP through transfusion
18 scenarios have adverse effects that are very similar to
19 those that we see in the experimental animal studies.
20 And I think those are going to raise some questions about
21 the potential role of DEHP and the pathogenesis of these
22 adverse effects in patients who are transfused.

23 Again, I mentioned and other speakers have
24 said that DEHP is converted to its presumed toxic
25 metabolite, MEHP, in the gut. But I think it is

1 important to keep in mind that we do have esterases in
2 the liver that have the ability to convert DEHP to MEHP.
3 So that doesn't totally negate all the oral toxicity
4 studies. We also note that -- and I think it had been
5 pointed out before that Dr. Rock has shown that plasma
6 has the ability to convert DEHP to MEHP during storage.
7 So we can't totally discount toxicity occurring via a
8 parenteral route of exposure.

9 Unfortunately, I am not aware of any studies
10 that have looked at the toxicity of DEHP in parallel
11 following oral and intravenous administration. The
12 closest that I could come was the study that looked at
13 the relative potency following oral and IP
14 administration. This was the Shiota and Mima study in
15 which they had administered DEHP to pregnant ICR mice on
16 days 7, 8 and 9 of gestation. In the study, they found
17 teratogenic effects at doses greater than or equal to a
18 gram per kilogram, again a high dose. But I think it is
19 notable that following intraperitoneal administration
20 that there were no effects at doses up to 8 grams per
21 kilogram. So clearly there is a route difference here.
22 I am not sure how much we can extrapolate to the IV
23 administration route, but showing the difference between
24 parenteral and oral administration, there is a difference
25 in potency.

1 What are the practical implications then if
2 we know that there is a difference in potency between
3 oral and parenteral administration? I think at a first
4 level that whenever you are trying to set a tolerable
5 level for DEHP or even looking at a margin of exposure
6 analysis, I think you have to go about it with caution in
7 trying to use the results of the oral toxicity data. And
8 at this point, we would recommend not using those data
9 unless we had a means to conduct that route-to-route
10 extrapolation. Either a physiologically-based
11 pharmacokinetic model or other approach that would allow
12 us to do that. So at least for right now our early
13 thinking is we are going to stick to the IV data or the
14 IP data in trying to assess the risk of patient exposure
15 to this compound.

16 Dr. Chapin had very eloquently given an
17 overview of the reproductive toxicity studies and had
18 mentioned the reproductive tox studies, including all
19 their flaws and warts. What I would like to do is
20 briefly describe other endpoints that have been seen
21 following intravenous exposure of experimental animals to
22 DEHP and MEHP.

23 In the 1970's, and I think we had heard
24 other speakers mention this, it was recognized that
25 patients that are receiving massive transfusions would

1 develop adult respiratory distress syndrome. And it is
2 curious that in experimental animal studies, we are
3 seeing very much the same histopathology that we see in
4 these patients that are getting large volume
5 transfusions. One of the early investigators that called
6 this to our attention was Bennett, who showed that with
7 stored blood we were seeing adverse pulmonary effects in
8 baboons in a whole range of endpoints -- vascular
9 resistance, end expiratory pressure, PO₂ gradients. With
10 stored blood, you see adverse effects in all of these
11 endpoints. It is important to point out, though, in the
12 Bennett study that they did not document the type of bags
13 that the blood was stored in. So we can't necessarily
14 implicate DEHP as the causative factor here. But I think
15 this study certainly led many investigators to think that
16 DEHP might be involved in the etiology of adverse
17 pulmonary effects.

18 Bennett and colleagues originally had
19 attributed these effects seen in the earlier study to the
20 generation of micro-aggregates. I think in a following
21 study they had shown that that was not necessarily the
22 case.

23 I find myself at somewhat of an awkward
24 position describing the results of studies done by
25 participants sitting here in the room. So I would

1 encourage Dr. Rubin, in particular, and Dr. Jacobson, if
2 you have any comments on the remarks that I make, please
3 raise those in the question and answer period. But I
4 wanted to point out that it was the early work that Dr.
5 Rubin had done in experimental animals -- and we had
6 heard some of that -- that had raised the suggestion that
7 intravenous exposure to DEHP could cause adverse
8 pulmonary effects in these animals. And in patients
9 undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass or transfusion, we are
10 seeing increased levels of DEHP in the lung tissue of
11 these patients.

12 I think in an earlier question and answer
13 period, Dr. Rubin had hit really on one of the key
14 aspects that I think is important to consider as you
15 evaluate these studies. And that is the physical state
16 of the DEHP or how it is solubilized. Is it naturally
17 solubilized by leaching from the PVC bag into the blood
18 or blood product, or is it solubilized in an exogenous
19 surfactant? Those factors potentially are going to have
20 an effect on the manifestation of toxicity. In one of
21 his early studies, I think he had shown the effect of
22 tween used as a surfactant in the manifestation of
23 toxicity. When DEHP was solubilized in tween, we find a
24 range of adverse pulmonary effects -- respiratory
25 distress, increased lung weight, hemorrhagic effects --

1 when DEHP was solubilized in tween or tween and DMSO.

2 Looking at just the control, there were
3 essentially no effects. But it is important to note that
4 when DEHP was solubilized in BSA or acacia, how you are
5 also not seeing effects. I don't think this necessarily
6 negates the potential for naturally solubilized DEHP to
7 cause pulmonary effects. But I think it does show a
8 potentiating factor of the surfactant, and that just
9 needs to be taken into account. In other words, I don't
10 think we can discount these studies, but I think we need
11 to look very carefully at how the DEHP was solubilized.

12 This is an unpublished study. This was done
13 as an NIH contract by Rutter, et al., in which they
14 administered varying doses of DEHP administered neat to
15 dogs for a four-week period over six days a week. This
16 was done intravenously. And they had shown at their
17 lowest dose, which was 25 milligram per kilogram just
18 time averaged for six days a week is around 21, they were
19 finding increased lung and liver weights in these dogs.
20 There really was not a lot of histopathology done, but
21 this was one of the -- there was clinical chemistry done,
22 but they did notice the increased lung weight. Again
23 notable because this was DEHP that was not necessarily
24 solubilized in a surfactant but administered neat.

25 It is also interesting to note that in a

1 follow-up study, Rutter and colleagues had taken DEHP
2 that was solubilized from the PVC bag -- and naturally
3 you are not going to be able to get as much DEHP into
4 solution, so the DEHP doses are going to be much smaller.
5 But here in a situation that would mimic storage of blood
6 or blood products, you are getting less DEHP solubilized
7 into the blood or blood product, and you are also getting
8 no adverse effects noted. In a similar study -- this
9 again was done in dogs -- in a similar study in rats,
10 Garvin -- and this was published in an abstract only --
11 noticed no adverse effects in pregnant rats with a wide
12 variety of endpoints, but in particular pulmonary
13 effects, at doses up to 3.7 milligram per kilogram per
14 day. So one of the key factors here may be the state in
15 which DEHP is solubilized and how the effects are
16 manifest.

17 This to me is a very intriguing study
18 because experimental design mimics a clinical situation
19 that would parallel one in which a patient would get
20 large volumes of blood transfusion. That would be a
21 trauma patient or perhaps one that was hypovolemic --
22 this was done by Dr. Rubin and colleagues -- in which
23 they had sonicated DEHP in plasma and then added it back
24 to the packed cells to reconstitute the hematocrit. And
25 I think what is notable here is that Dr. Rubin had shown

1 that the distribution of DEHP in the plasma and blood was
2 similar to that that you would find if the DEHP had just
3 been leached out of the PVC.

4 The experimental design consisted of two
5 phases. One in which the rats were bled and then
6 retransfused at the same time in an exchange transfusion.
7 The other aspect of the studies is where the rats were
8 bled out and kept hypotensive and hypovolemic for a fixed
9 period -- and I believe 30 minutes -- and then
10 retransfused. And you find that even at relatively high
11 doses -- now they didn't report a LOAEL, but LD-50 is up
12 around 200 mg per kilogram per day, so a relatively high
13 dose. But in this situation where the rats were made
14 hypovolemic and held that way, the LOAEL dropped
15 dramatically, on the order of 8 to 13 milligram per
16 kilogram per day.

17 Again, I think this is interesting for two
18 reasons. One, that they had taken great care to look at
19 the partitioning of DEHP in the blood and found that it
20 was similar to that that you would expect if the DEHP had
21 just leached from the bag. And also, this situation in
22 experimental animals that mimics what we might find in a
23 clinical setting.

24 Again, these are very preliminary
25 conclusions. But the effects that we see after large

1 dose IV injection of DEHP that has been solubilized in
2 aqueous media or serum or some surfactant. We tend to
3 get greater manifestation of toxicity, pulmonary
4 toxicity, than when we see if the DEHP just leaches out
5 of the PVC bag at clinically relevant doses. And again
6 this is very preliminary, because I know there are some
7 questions about this study, but the LOAEL for pulmonary
8 effects in experimental animals appears to be on the
9 order of 8 mg per kilogram per day. And as Dr. Chapin
10 showed, and we will come back to that when we start to
11 look at the doses that patients are exposed to in various
12 clinical scenarios.

13 Dr. Karle had discussed to some degree some
14 of the cardiovascular effects. We are limited in that
15 most of the studies that we have are either in vitro or
16 ex vivo studies using perfused lung -- or perfused heart
17 preparations. So we are limited in the extrapolation to
18 the in vivo state. But I think these studies may be
19 relevant and at least in a hazard identification
20 perspective. When we look at Dr. Rubin's early work, he
21 had shown that a dose of 4 microgram per ml was lethal to
22 embryonic chick heart cells, suggesting that there is
23 some cardiotoxicity from DEHP. I have to confess I don't
24 know how this was solubilized, but Peterson looked at
25 injection of neat DEHP to dogs had found -- excuse me,

1 this was a profused rat heart preparation, the Peterson
2 work rather than work in dogs. This was their LOAEL, 500
3 microgram per ml, and they were finding effects initially
4 with an increase in heart rate and then a decrease. And
5 as the preparation was allowed to proceed, then
6 eventually a decrease in the amplitude. So a negative
7 inotropic effect of DEHP solubilized.

8 Again, Dr. Karle had mentioned the Berry
9 study. This was an profused trabecular muscle in vitro
10 in which there were negative inotropic effects across
11 this dose range.

12 How does this translate to the clinical
13 situation? Unfortunately, to my knowledge we don't have
14 good IV rodent studies that have looked at a range of
15 cardiovascular effects. When we look at the clinical
16 studies -- when we look at Dr. Karle's studies, and we
17 just heard her mention that there was no evidence of
18 cardiotoxicity in these neonates, and the endpoint that
19 she had looked at was echocardiographically. When we
20 look at the Plonait study that she had also mentioned,
21 there is no change in heart rate. Again, relative to the
22 focus of this meeting, this was in patients who were
23 transfused. No change in systolic or diastolic blood
24 pressure within 24 hours after exchange transfusion in
25 neonates. So although there is a hint of adverse

1 cardiovascular effects that we see in the in vitro and
2 the ex vivo studies, we aren't necessarily seeing those
3 translated into the clinical setting.

4 Hepatic effects really are the hallmark of
5 DEHP toxicity following oral exposure in rodents. So a
6 key question would be are we seeing those effects
7 following intravenous administration to either
8 experimental animals or humans? And here the data, like
9 so many endpoints, are very mixed. Unfortunately, we
10 can't say with any certainty that, yes, we are seeing
11 hepatotoxicity following intravenous exposure. And
12 again, just like so many other endpoints, we are
13 handicapped by the limited number of studies that are
14 available.

15 This was a study of Greener, et al., in
16 which they administered DEHP intravenously to three-day-
17 old rats every other day, and they saw slightly increased
18 liver weight and SGOT levels, but again the doses were
19 very high. This was a very short-term study.

20 The Rutter study that I mentioned earlier,
21 the intravenous study in dogs, they had also seen
22 slightly increased liver weight with a LOAEL of 21 mg per
23 kg per day, notable, I think, because it is a non-rodent
24 study.

25 At least from our perspective at the Center

1 for Devices, this study that was conducted by Jacobson
2 really represents a key study. This was one in which
3 monkeys were chronically transfused with platelets or
4 plasma stored in PVC bags for various periods. Controls
5 would receive platelets or plasma stored in polyethylene
6 bags. There were a range of subtle hepatic effects
7 observed in monkeys that have received these blood
8 products in PVC, including abnormal liver/spleen scan
9 ratios, abnormal BSP clearance and altered
10 histopathology, which I think is notable and was also
11 observed in six out of the seven animals which received
12 the DEHP.

13 The Jacobson study is strong for a number of
14 reasons, one of which we had heard about one of the
15 limitations of the Arcadi study was that they didn't
16 quantify the levels of DEHP in the drinking water in that
17 study. Here we are fortunate and they were very
18 meticulous to have quantified levels of DEHP in the
19 plasma that the monkeys had received or the platelets,
20 and were able to identify with some certainty what the
21 doses are. Now these are means for the various animals
22 in the different exposure groups.

23 It is also interesting that in addition to
24 conducting a toxicity study, they had looked at the dose
25 of DEHP received by patients receiving transfusions on a

1 chronic basis that either had aplastic anemia or
2 leukemia. We note that the doses received by these
3 patients over a year fall essentially within the range of
4 doses that we were seeing adverse effects in monkeys that
5 were chronically transfused.

6 Now what are the reasons why this may be
7 useful to us as a regulatory agency in assessing the risk
8 posed by patient exposure to DEHP? Some of the strengths
9 of the study are I had mentioned our limitations, and we
10 have so many oral studies and so few IV studies. Here is
11 an IV study that gives us some very interesting data.
12 The clinically relevant route of exposure. We are not
13 worried about those earlier concerns about how is the
14 DEHP solubilized before it is administered. We have got
15 chronic long-term exposure, which is important. We don't
16 have to worry about effects at an MTD or a high dose.
17 These are all clinically relevant doses. And important,
18 we don't have to worry about many of the concerns that
19 have been raised about effects manifested in rodents,
20 particularly as they relate to mechanisms regarding
21 peroxisome proliferation. So we have got a primate model
22 here. However, there are some concerns that have been
23 raised about the study and hopefully we will be able to
24 discuss these more in the question and answer period.

25 The authors point out that there was a

1 tuberculosis outbreak in this colony of monkeys and that
2 it is impossible or it is difficult to discount this as
3 a confounding factor in the hepatic effects that were
4 seen. The plasma was pooled and then retransfused to the
5 monkeys, so the potential exists for a reaction to
6 foreign protein in the pooled plasma. One limitation
7 that we always have in using primates is the small sample
8 size. This is really going to limit us from doing a
9 statistical analysis. But more importantly, I think it
10 draws into question some of the effects that were seen.
11 And many of the endpoints that were assessed were subtle
12 effects in endpoints that may not be usually assessed in
13 a patient population. They wouldn't be liver enzymes,
14 for example, exclusively.

15 So where do these NOAEL's and LOAEL's fall
16 out? We saw in the Garvin study and the Rutter study in
17 which DEHP was allowed to leach from the PVC bags, we are
18 seeing no effects at around 1 mg per kilogram per day.
19 And here in these clinical studies, we are seeing no
20 effects at doses somewhat higher. Dr. Karle, I just put
21 a question mark here, because I just took your dose from
22 that circuit B and assumed that occurred over three days.
23 So this is like a worst case.

24 Dr. Karle had mentioned the Schneider study
25 when looking at hepatic effects. There is another study

1 by Ganin, in which they had reported that there was an
2 increased level of peroxisomes in patients that had
3 undergone hemodialysis, but I think there are a number of
4 concerns about that study, and I haven't raised that as
5 evidence of hepatic toxicity in humans exposed to DEHP.
6 But we do have this study that Dr. Karle had mentioned,
7 the Schneider study, in which they had seen cholestasis
8 in patients on ECMO. But again, to counter that, there
9 were no hepatic effects seen in the Plonait or the Karle
10 studies.

11 Again, in trying to put these effects and
12 the dose at which the effects occur into some
13 perspective, one way to do that is to just look at a
14 margin of exposure. And simply that is what effects do
15 we see adverse effects in experimental animals or humans,
16 and how does that compare to the dose that humans are
17 getting in this case in clinical scenarios. And I want
18 to point out that this is not a risk assessment. Because
19 we are not attempting to characterize the risk posed by
20 exposure of patients to given doses of DEHP. This is
21 really more of a qualitative evaluation comparison, if
22 you will. And at least we think that this comparison is
23 only valid if you compare effects and doses that occur
24 across the same routes of exposure and durations of
25 exposure, because of the concerns about route-to-route

1 extrapolation of these effects.

2 And when we do that, what do we see? Again,
3 I have to mention that these comparisons are very
4 preliminary, and they are all worst case. We assume that
5 one of the lowest doses that produces adverse effects in
6 experimental animals following intravenous exposure was
7 seen in Dr. Rubin's study, and the LOAEL for that was
8 about 8 mg per kilogram per day.

9 Dr. Chapin had mentioned the Petersen study,
10 in particular the shortcomings of the Petersen study.
11 So, again, we have some questions here. He had also
12 mentioned the LOAEL for the Sjoberg study. This is just
13 the 500 divided by two, because the dosing was every
14 other day.

15 The unpublished Rutter study, we were seeing
16 pulmonary and hepatic effects at a LOAEL of around 20 mg
17 per kg per day. And again here, we see the disparity
18 with adverse effects in the Jacobson study down three
19 orders of magnitude less.

20 We have a handful of studies that have given
21 us information on doses of DEHP and MEHP in patients that
22 are being transfused. We can expand this if we consider
23 hemodialysis and ECMO. But at this point, we will just
24 consider doses received by patients undergoing
25 transfusion. And they may be on the order between 1.8

1 and 4, and the Plonait study, as Dr. Karle had mentioned,
2 they may have doses up to 22 and 23 mg per kg per day.

3 Dr. Rubin earlier had shown for trauma
4 patients that received large transfusions, we may be up
5 on the order of 8 mg per kg per day. And in a more
6 chronic transfusion scenario in patients with aplastic
7 anemia or leukemia, we are talking about doses somewhat
8 less when time averaged over a long-term period.

9 One of the discussions that I hope we can
10 foster in the discussion period is, again, these studies
11 are somewhat older and in the discussion period at the
12 end of the meeting, we have invited a number of
13 clinicians that hopefully will share how the clinical
14 practice of medicine has changed, if it has, to affect
15 these dose estimates. Because we recognize that these
16 may not be the most contemporary or accurate estimates
17 that we have at this time. And DEHP exposure may have
18 changed in the course of time.

19 So how are the doses that patients are
20 getting compared to doses that are producing adverse
21 effects in animals? Well, again, if we assume that this
22 8 mg per kg per day from Dr. Rubin's work represents a
23 LOAEL, and if at a worst case we take data from the
24 Plonait study or -- I am sorry, this is Plonait -- and
25 Sjoberg, we are finding margins of exposure that are

1 fairly close to our LOAEL's that we seen in experimental
2 animal studies. If we look here at the estimate of dose
3 that Dr. Rubin had offered for adult trauma patients, we
4 are about one for margin of exposure. In other words,
5 patients are being exposed potentially to DEHP and MEHP
6 at levels that may have produced adverse effects in
7 experimental animals. Those are short-term exposure
8 scenarios.

9 In longer term, we either have a LOAEL from
10 the Rutter study compared to doses that Dr. Jacobson had
11 found -- in this case, we see a margin of exposure that
12 is considerable, which would lessen our concern about the
13 manifestation of adverse effects in these patients from
14 DEHP. But you can see why the Jacobson study is so key
15 to our assessment of patient risk, in that if we are
16 really seeing adverse effects in a primate model here at
17 these very low doses, that we may have some concern for
18 the manifestation of these effects in patients if we
19 looked at very sensitive endpoints.

20 Another way to look at margin of exposure is
21 not necessarily dose as a mg per kg per day basis, but it
22 would be on concentration. Again, Dr. Karle had
23 mentioned the Berry study in which we were seeing -- and
24 also the Rock study in which we were seeing effects here
25 at 15 microgram per ml. In the Sjoberg study they had

1 measured levels of MEHP -- excuse me, this is MEHP --
2 around the same levels. So, again, the potential exists
3 from ex vivo and in vitro studies for the manifestation
4 of cardiovascular effects. But again, in the limited
5 number of clinical studies that have been conducted, we
6 are not really seeing these in the patient population.

7 I have two slides here to just sum up. I
8 have not put conclusion slides, because again we are
9 still going through the process of assessing the risk of
10 exposure. But what are some of the challenges that we
11 face as a regulatory agency in assessing these risks?
12 Notable among them our interpretation of the study.
13 Again, I mentioned the Jacobson study and the Rubin and
14 Chang study. How much confidence can we have in the
15 adverse effects that are seen in experimental animals,
16 and can we really use those in assessing the risks to
17 patients. I noted the lack of parenteral studies. We had
18 heard from Dr. Chapin some of the limitations in the
19 Arcadi study and others. We would love to have a study
20 that had been done on intravenous exposure that we have
21 done similar to some of the ones that we had seen from
22 oral exposure. So we even have fewer studies to assess
23 for parenteral routes of exposure. And renal effects --
24 we are seeing renal effects in some experimental animals
25 following oral exposure. We are not really seeing that

1 following IV, but that could be to some extent because we
2 haven't looked hard enough.

3 In the absence of parenteral data, we would
4 like to develop some methods for route-to-route
5 extrapolation of dose, notably a PBPK model, and I
6 understand that there are some efforts underway to do
7 that, and I think Dr. David will mention some of that
8 work.

9 Again, we would like to get some more
10 accurate exposure estimates based on current clinical
11 practice, not what was done 10 or 20 years ago. We would
12 like to pay particular attention to children or
13 hypovolemic patients as potential sensitive
14 subpopulations for the effects of DEHP. We heard that to
15 some extent. We had also heard initially what some of
16 the benefit effects of DEHP are on red blood cell
17 survival. I think it is interesting -- and these studies
18 have not been extensively talked about -- but we know
19 that DEHP inhibits phospholipase A and some of the lipo-
20 oxygenases to inhibit the production of prostaglandins
21 and other metabolites that occur from the arachidonic
22 pathway. At least for local effects, DEHP exerts an
23 anti-inflammatory effect. The potential exists that DEHP
24 leached from PVC could exert an anti-inflammatory effect
25 as well, and I think that is an endpoint that merits

1 further consideration and research.

2 We also need to keep -- you know, we are
3 very focused on DEHP. We need to keep in mind that DEHP
4 can be converted to MEHP in stored plasma, and that risk
5 assessments need to be conducted for MEHP as well as
6 DEHP. So let me finish my talk there, and if we can hold
7 questions until the question and answer period.

8 I would like to introduce our last speaker,
9 and that is Dr. Raymond David. Dr. David is a
10 toxicologist at the Eastman Kodak company. He has also
11 been very involved in the CMA phthalate ester panel, and
12 I think he will be describing some work that has been
13 sponsored by that group.

14 DR. DAVID: Thank you for staying. This is
15 -- I have one of those enviable positions in the program
16 of having a talk just before lunch. I guess that is
17 second only to the person who has to speak right after
18 lunch when everyone is half asleep.

19 What I would like to do is talk to you a
20 little bit about the ongoing research of the phthalate
21 esters panel. Certainly you have heard that there are a
22 number of studies available on DEHP. I think in my own
23 personal library, I probably have more than 500 or 600
24 articles and reports on DEHP and its toxicity. And yet,
25 with this kind of a substance that is very well studied,

1 there are still certain scientific questions or
2 uncertainties that we are trying to address.

3 So what I would like to do is just go over
4 some of those, particularly as they pertain to this
5 forum. One of the things I want to talk about are simply
6 the physical characteristics of DEHP. There is quite a
7 bit of information in the literature about DEHP and what
8 its water solubility is, lipid solubility, et cetera, and
9 some of those values may not be accurate. I also want to
10 identify some of the key toxicity issues and concerns.
11 You have heard some of them expressed here already. And
12 to show you what the panel -- what the producers of DEHP
13 and other phthalate esters are doing to address those
14 particular concerns.

15 First, let me talk about the
16 physical/chemical characteristics. If you go to the open
17 literature and you look at what the water solubility is
18 for DEHP -- for example, you can find values that range
19 from somewhere around 6 micrograms per liter up to over
20 300. It turns out that based on a computer program -- a
21 computer analysis done by the EPA laboratory in Athens,
22 Georgia, the value is actually more like 3 micrograms per
23 liter, and in fact this number has been verified
24 experimentally using a slow stir technique to evaluate
25 solubility. So some of the values that list DEHP's water

1 solubility as 300 may not be completely accurate.

2 Also, the octanol/water partitioning
3 coefficient indicates that this substance is probably
4 something on the order of 8-fold more soluble in lipid
5 than it is going to be in water. Vapor pressure is very
6 low, so that at ambient temperatures, we would anticipate
7 very small concentrations of DEHP to be present in the
8 air.

9 What do these values mean in terms of the
10 impact on exposure and toxicity. Well, first of all, you
11 would not expect very high concentrations of DEHP to be
12 present in saline bags, IV tubing that come in contact
13 with water. Also, the partitioning is such that you
14 would expect more DEHP to be present in the cell membrane
15 than in cytosol, and in fact we have already seen some
16 data to indicate that there is greater concentration in
17 the cell membrane than there is in the cytosol. You
18 would also expect very low concentrations in vapor. So
19 if you are talking about a PVC tube used for respiratory
20 therapy, you simply would not expect to find a great --
21 a very high concentration of DEHP to be present in the
22 air, especially if it were humidified air.

23 So does that mean that there is no exposure
24 to DEHP? Not at all. I am not trying to imply that. I
25 am only trying to give you a healthy scientific

1 skepticism in evaluating some of the information with
2 respect to concentrations found, and to make sure that as
3 you view the information, you keep in mind that DEHP is
4 one of the most common laboratory contaminants. In other
5 words, it is used in a great many products that are found
6 in the clinical laboratory.

7 Knowing that there is concentration, though
8 -- exposure of patients -- let me turn to some of the
9 scientific concerns that we have and that our research
10 program is trying to address. I have put them into three
11 general categories. One is what is the mechanism of
12 reproductive and developmental toxicity? And I put after
13 oral exposure because as you have heard, most of the
14 information we have, and in fact most of the effects that
15 we have observed, have been following oral administration
16 and very little following parenteral administration.

17 So we want to try and identify what those
18 mechanisms are for reproductive and developmental
19 toxicity. Will that mechanism be applicable to
20 intravenous administration? I think they will be, and I
21 will show you how later on.

22 We also want to better understand what the
23 mechanism is for hepatocellular carcinogenesis after oral
24 administration. Certainly there is a great deal that we
25 now know about hepatocellular carcinogenesis in rodents,

1 and whether or not that is applicable to humans than we
2 did 20 years ago. But there are still some questions
3 that, particularly as they pertain to DEHP, that would
4 help resolve lingering questions in the minds of some
5 people.

6 Also, what we want to do is look at the
7 applicability of the rodent model to humans. There have
8 always been questions about just how applicable is the
9 rodent model to human exposure. In many cases, it
10 appears that the rodent model is not the best model to
11 evaluate human toxicity.

12 So let me first turn to reproductive and
13 developmental toxicity. Knowing that there is
14 reproductive and developmental toxicity a few years ago
15 suggested, and as Dr. Chapin already suggested, there is
16 some question about whether or not DEHP acts as an
17 endocrine disrupter. So one focus of our research
18 program has been to evaluate whether or not DEHP can act
19 as an estrogen. We set up a program in which we tested
20 DEHP and its primary metabolite, MEHP, along with a
21 number of other phthalate esters in an in vitro system
22 using five different assays. Looking at binding to the
23 estrogen receptor as well as activation of the estrogen
24 receptor in four different cell types -- MCF-7, which is
25 breast cells, HeLa cells, which is uterine cancer, and

1 the yeast cell. In all of those studies, DEHP was found
2 not to bind to the estrogen receptor, nor did it activate
3 the estrogen receptor. So there were no consequences that
4 we could see.

5 MEHP, if we test it in vitro, does bind to
6 the estrogen receptor, but there is no activation. If we
7 look at it in the cell system, even though there is
8 binding to the receptor, it apparently is a very non-
9 specific binding because we can not get any activation.
10 We wanted to follow up those in vitro results indicating
11 or suggesting at least that DEHP is not an estrogen with
12 in vivo tests using two different assay systems. One is
13 a uterotrophic assay, which measures the uterine weight
14 increases in ovariectomized animals, and looking at
15 vaginal cornification, sort of a mimic of the estrous
16 cycle. We found in both cases that DEHP did not
17 demonstrate an estrogenic response. And those were at
18 dose levels of anywhere from 20 to 2000 mg/kg. That
19 information actually supports the conclusion by Milligan,
20 who also looked at a uterotrophic type of assay in mice
21 and also found DEHP not to be active.

22 So it would appear that DEHP is not an
23 estrogen. It is not acting as an estrogen. But there
24 may -- we are now looking at whether or not DEHP can act
25 as an androgen or anti-androgen. And we currently have

1 a program ongoing, again looking at DEHP and the mono-
2 ester to see whether or not it will bind to the androgen
3 receptor or whether it activates the androgen receptor in
4 two different cell types. We want to see whether or not
5 it can activate the androgen receptor and whether or not
6 it can block the activity of testosterone in the androgen
7 receptor assay.

8 The results from Earl Gray that Dr. Chapin
9 referred to suggested that DEHP doesn't bind to the
10 androgen receptor. We anticipate that once those in
11 vitro studies are completed, we will then move on to an
12 in vivo assay of androgenicity, just as we did with
13 estrogenicity. The likely candidate for an in vivo model
14 is the Hershberger assay, one that was recommended by the
15 EDSTAC. We would like to see that particular assay
16 validated first, or any in vivo assay that we use, we
17 would like to see validated before we move forward. But
18 it seems likely that that is one possibility for an in
19 vivo assay.

20 The scientific rumor is that that study has
21 already been done and in fact is negative for DEHP and
22 other phthalates. If that is the case, that may not be
23 much of a surprise if in fact the androgen receptor --
24 that DEHP doesn't bind to the androgen receptor.

25 So if there are non-endocrine mechanisms, we

1 want to make sure that we pursue those as well. One
2 possibility or one avenue of research is to identify what
3 the active metabolite is for developmental toxicity. Per
4 Sjoberg showed back in the mid-1980's that he could
5 identify the reproductive toxicant -- in other words, the
6 metabolite of DEHP that produced the testicular effects
7 that were observed. But no one to the best of our
8 knowledge has ever identified the developmental toxicant.
9 And so what we are doing is using a rat embryo culture
10 assay. We are incubating nine-and-half-day embryos with
11 serum from rats that have been exposed with very high
12 doses of DEHP. Once we can characterize the effect on
13 the embryo, we are then going to go back and incubate
14 those rat embryos with serum from control animals, but
15 where we will reintroduce different components that we
16 isolate from the serum, different metabolites. And in
17 doing that, we should be able to identify which of the
18 metabolites gives us exactly the same characteristics at
19 exactly the same kinds of concentrations that we would
20 find in the whole serum.

21 We also are looking at whether or not
22 metallothionein induction can limit the bioavailability
23 of zinc. That is a theory that has been proposed for
24 many years now that zinc being an essential element for
25 the development of the fetus and metallothionein being a

1 very inducible protein in the liver, that one could
2 induce metallothionein in maternal liver, sequester the
3 zinc from the fetus and thereby inhibit the proper
4 development of the fetus.

5 There are some data -- Peters suggested that
6 that was in fact the case for animals treated with very
7 high dose levels of DEHP. The results have been rather
8 unsatisfying so far in terms of identifying that
9 particular mechanism, especially when it comes to
10 reproductive toxicity or the developing reproductive
11 tract in rodents.

12 Another avenue that we are pursuing is just
13 to better characterize the reproductive and developmental
14 toxicity. Dr. Chapin already told you that we are
15 involved separately in studies trying to develop better
16 data on what the effects actually are for DEHP. We have
17 a two-generation study currently ongoing. I think at this
18 point we are in the second generation. Animals are being
19 treated with dietary amounts of DEHP ranging from 100 to
20 around 900 milligrams per kilogram. And we are using our
21 state of the art or at least current guideline methods
22 for evaluating the reproductive effects. So looking at
23 anogenital distance in males, looking at preputial
24 separation and vaginal patency and all of the other early
25 landmark parameters that are associated now with

1 conducting a good two-generation study.

2 We also have included in this study design
3 looking at the testes of the pups that were exposed in
4 utero, but looking at them using electron microscopy, so
5 that we do not miss any very subtle effects that might be
6 present or might be overlooked using a light microscopy.

7
8 We want to better -- once we get a better
9 understanding of the mechanism, we want to try and assess
10 what the actual risk is to the human population for
11 reproductive and developmental toxicity. And so we have
12 a number of studies that are possible that we are
13 considering to evaluate that risk, one of which is,
14 again, back to the rat embryo culture study. If we can
15 grow rat embryos in serum from primates, we can evaluate
16 whether or not there are active metabolites in primate
17 serum that would adversely effect the development of rat
18 embryos. That is not an easy experiment to do -- I see
19 Bob smiling. He knows. Because there are going to be
20 limitations to how much primate serum you can add to the
21 medium before the rat embryo simply stops growing. There
22 are, of course, going to be some nutrients that are
23 peculiar to the rat.

24 Another possibility is to identify what the
25 active metabolite is in rats and see if we can find that

1 metabolite in serum from DEHP-treated primates. Further,
2 what we want to do and in fact we are in the process of
3 doing is conducting pharmacokinetic studies using
4 pregnant primates and rats. The objective is to look at
5 the tissue dosimetry to the fetus. We have selected
6 marmosets as our primate. Every time I explain this to
7 groups, I frequently get a question, why did we select
8 the marmoset? Why not an African green monkey or a
9 cynomologous or rhesus monkey? Actually there are, I
10 think, some legitimate or valid reasons for selecting a
11 marmoset. First of all, marmosets typically have two
12 kits or two offspring per pregnancy. Quite honestly,
13 that gives us twice as much opportunity to measure the
14 dose to the fetus than it would from an ordinary primate
15 or for a different primate. We already have some
16 pharmacokinetic data for marmosets. And in fact we have
17 some data indicating that marmoset seems to be resistant
18 to at least some of the effects that we see in rodents.

19
20 The question of whether or not a marmoset is
21 a good representation of a human is frequently asked, and
22 that was reviewed by Llugenot and Cornu back in 1995, and
23 their conclusion was that the metabolism in the marmoset
24 is equivalent to the metabolism in a human. So this
25 should be a good model.

1 The study set we are conducting incorporate
2 single and repeated administration. Not only oral
3 administration but intravenous administration. How long
4 those exposures will continue is something we need to
5 decide, because we want to try and capture these
6 sensitive periods for all of the various endpoints. And
7 short of dosing the animals gestation, I am not sure if
8 we can incorporate all of them into a short period of
9 time. But we certainly want to have repeated
10 administration and repeated IV administration, which I
11 think will help some of the issues in question for the
12 FDA.

13 We want to look at the amount of metabolite
14 in the placenta and in the fetus to determine whether
15 there is transplacental transfer. It is quite possible
16 that we could find a fair amount of DEHP or MEHP
17 associated with the placenta itself, simply because there
18 is a great deal of membrane there and an exchange. But
19 we certainly want to determine the body burden for the
20 fetus. We focused primarily on the fetal liver and
21 testes. There have been questions about whether or not
22 we should include the kidney as another target organ, and
23 that is something that we can certainly consider.

24 The information that we gather from this
25 will help us develop a pharmacokinetic model that we can

1 then use to assess risk in humans from human exposure
2 short of conducting a developmental toxicity study in a
3 primate.

4 Let me spend just a few moments talking
5 about the studies that we have ongoing on the mechanism
6 of carcinogenesis. Dr. Cunningham has provided a great
7 deal of background information about what is currently
8 known about the mechanism of carcinogenesis. I have just
9 listed some bullet points here, and I only want to add
10 one or two things. Certainly PPAR alpha is an important
11 or essential part for liver carcinogenesis based on the
12 Wyeth 14643 study. Humans and guinea pigs have fewer
13 receptors. I point out guinea pigs, not that they are
14 particularly close to humans, but they then give us
15 another animal model that may be similar to humans that
16 we can then use in experimentation. In fact, the guinea
17 pigs are the ones that have been shown to have also an
18 inactive response element.

19 One paper that just recently came out
20 indicated that one could separate the peroxisome
21 proliferation response from the hypolipidemic response,
22 at least in rabbits. And I would be curious to find if
23 that were also true for other species such as humans,
24 which means you could clearly have therapeutic effects
25 from peroxisome proliferators such as fibrase, but there

1 would be less of a concern with respect to
2 carcinogenesis.

3 So the studies that we have planned using
4 DEHP and MEHP is to look at peroxisome proliferation in
5 human cells. Now, that is not really something new.
6 That was demonstrated back in the mid-1980's by Cliff
7 Elcom. But we also want to include evaluating cell
8 proliferation and apoptosis, because those two have not
9 been evaluated in the human liver in response to DEHP or
10 MEHP. And we will compare that to the effects in guinea
11 pigs, thinking that those two species may act similarly
12 since they are both insensitive.

13 We will then look at the response element in
14 human cells using acyl CoA oxidase as a marker. And even
15 though this has been demonstrated with another peroxisome
16 proliferator, we want to demonstrate it with DEHP to
17 clarify any further issues about whether or not DEHP can
18 act the same or differently from other peroxisome
19 proliferators.

20 Given all the research that is ongoing,
21 there are still certainly some uncertainties that remain.
22 We have heard these issues brought up throughout.
23 Questions remain about whether or not repeating the
24 Arcadi study, knowing that they didn't measure the levels
25 in the water and knowing that they didn't measure water

1 consumption and knowing that the water solubility is very
2 low. If we repeated it, would that resolve the question
3 about the biological effects that were observed? Quite
4 honestly, there have been a couple of studies in the past
5 few years where dramatic effects have been observed in
6 animals receiving very low concentrations in water. And
7 when we try and go back and attempt to replicate those
8 results using more animals and using better analytical
9 controls and even conducting the studies according to
10 good laboratory practice regulations, you don't get the
11 same kind of biological effect. And yet, the studies are
12 still in the literature. So I don't know whether
13 repeating this will actually clear up whatever
14 uncertainties exist.

15 Or if we are talking about carcinogenesis
16 and we find that in the human liver samples that are
17 already tested there are decreased levels of PBAR alpha
18 or the response element is in fact inactive, will we have
19 to go back and test a great number of human liver samples
20 to evaluate whether or not there are subpopulations that
21 exist that may be more sensitive than the samples that we
22 have already seen.

23 Ron Brown suggested that doing a primate
24 study was a key issue or concern for the FDA. I guess we
25 have to wrestle with should we try to repeat a primate

1 study using what would be current techniques of blood or
2 plasma infusion, and would that provide us information if
3 we already have data from other animal studies or from
4 humans that fail to show any kind of hepatotoxicity. Or
5 should we conduct an intravenous developmental toxicity
6 study if we can identify that the developmental
7 metabolite, the active metabolite, is not present in
8 primate serum or in human blood? Or that the amount that
9 actually reaches the fetus is very small? Or that the
10 exposure, based on the procedure used, will provide very
11 little or no metabolite.

12 So let me just summarize quickly. I think
13 we can actually break for lunch pretty soon. The
14 physical/chemical properties are such that the
15 environmental exposure certainly is much lower than many
16 people believe, and that it is quite possible that some
17 of the environmental exposures, even in the emergency
18 room or in a clinical setting, may be lower than some
19 people expect. We know that DEHP is not estrogenic, and
20 we are in the process of evaluating whether it is
21 androgenic or anti-androgenic in the classic sense of the
22 word.

23 We certainly want to characterize the human
24 risk for reproductive and developmental toxicity, and
25 there are a number of ways that we are using to go about

1 to determine that. We are also determining the mechanism
2 of carcinogenicity to determine whether or not there is
3 potential for carcinogenesis in humans.

4 I think although the data suggest that there
5 is no risk or little risk, if any, I think from exposure,
6 we realize that there are certainly unanswered questions
7 and we are trying to be very responsible in responding to
8 these questions and to determine what the effects really
9 are. Thank you.

10 MR. BROWN: Thank you, Dr. David. I would
11 like to invite the speakers from this session to join
12 Dr. David up at the table. And I thank all of the
13 participants for their patience this morning. I know we
14 are running late. But I would like to provide an
15 opportunity for about ten minutes of a question and
16 answer session. I think that will get us to lunch right
17 around 12:30. Since I understand there is a cafeteria
18 downstairs and upstairs I am told -- so there are several
19 options for the fine NIH cuisine -- that perhaps we can
20 reconvene on schedule and then we would be all set. So
21 let me ask if there are any questions for the speakers in
22 this second session today.

23 PARTICIPANT: Herb Cullis, American
24 Fluoroseal Corporation. I would like to ask the panel if
25 they have any comment on the toxicity of DEHP for human

1 leukocytes for transfusion. That is my question. My
2 preface is this. In 1983, Stevenson reported that
3 monocytes could not recognize antigens if they had been
4 stored in DEHP plasticized vinyl bags, and he went on to
5 develop a teflon bag for the purpose of storing and
6 generating monocytes for transfusion. Later, the Lacsell
7 Therapies here found that lymphocytes could not replicate
8 when grown or when attempted to be grown in DEHP
9 plasticized vinyl bags, and eventually Baxter developed
10 the life cell bag, which had I think about -- Joy will
11 correct me -- about 8 percent of the DEHP that the
12 previous bags had and that permitted some growth of
13 lymphocytes in bags. That elimination of all DEHP from
14 those bags provides about a 30-fold improvement in
15 replication of lymphocytes. Later Daisy reported that
16 CD34 positive cells will neither replicate nor
17 differentiate when stored in DEHP plasticized vinyl bags
18 and went on to develop another method for culture.
19 Whereas I think Dr. Ness and Dr. Snyder discussed the red
20 cells and platelets, these are fully differentiated
21 cells, and the effect of DEHP may not be seen. It would
22 seem to me that the model -- or actually not the model
23 but the real thing is the human lymphocyte. The
24 information has been around for at least 15 years. And
25 my question again to the panel is do you have evidence or

1 comment on the mechanism of toxicity of DEHP on the human
2 leukocyte?

3 DR. KARLE: I don't know of any. But as a
4 practicing neonatologist, I don't desire to have white
5 cells transfused to my babies when I am transfusing
6 packed cells. The reactions and issues of infection are
7 more related to white cells. So it is not something I am
8 concerned about in my patient population at this point in
9 time.

10 PARTICIPANT: I'm John Butala. I am a
11 toxicology consultant working for Aristech. I have a
12 question for Dr. Chapin. Can you hear me, Bob? Can you
13 hear me now? The question for Dr. Chapin is that you
14 made the point in your presentation that with regard to
15 reproductive toxicity and DEHP, it is important to look
16 at reproductive function and to look at that function in
17 animals that were exposed prenatally and then followed,
18 of course, post-natally. And then you showed us two
19 studies, one by Jim Lamb that looked at males and females
20 and had a relatively high NOAEL for this, and then one by
21 Cottie that had a low one. And then you kind of
22 tantalized us a bit, I think, and you told us about Dr.
23 David's study and your own study, the multigeneration
24 repro type studies. And then my question to you then is
25 do you anticipate data coming from one or both of these

1 ongoing studies that will somehow help interpret the two
2 studies that you did tell us about, and would you care to
3 speculate on how you might integrate these data?

4 DR. CHAPIN: The studies that are ongoing
5 are measuring -- are unique from the studies that I
6 described this morning in that the new studies will
7 incorporate both functional assessments, which is to say
8 they will breed the second generation -- so functional
9 assessments along with the structural and developmental
10 milestone measures that are currently believed to be
11 sensitive for finding antiandrogenic activities or
12 estrogenic activities of compounds. So the Lamb study
13 did not evaluate preputial separation or anogenital
14 distance or any of those measures of androgenic status in
15 animals, and did not evaluate the reproductive function
16 of the second generation. Arcadi did not evaluate
17 reproductive function. He looked a little bit at
18 structure, but not at all of the endpoints that we are
19 currently concerned about.

20 The study that Ray described and the study
21 that we have got ongoing under our auspices will do both
22 of those same things. Those will help put these other --
23 the Arcadi and the Lamb studies -- into some context.
24 But in truth because they are so much more inclusive in
25 terms of endpoints, I am not going to worry yet about our

1 ability to or how we will worry about sort of folding all
2 these data together until I see the data.

3 PARTICIPANT: Daland Juberg with the
4 International Center for Toxicology and Medicine. A very
5 similar question to either or both Dr. Chapin and Dr.
6 David. You both mentioned you have ongoing two
7 generation reproduction studies. Given what we know,
8 would a next logical step depending on the results of
9 those be to evaluate the same study using the IV route of
10 exposure? Would that be practical or relevant?

11 DR. CHAPIN: Ray, I think I will let you do
12 that study.

13 DR. DAVID: Oh, no, Bob.

14 DR. CHAPIN: My sense, Dal, is that the best
15 thing to do would be to find the key, most sensitive
16 effect in a multi-gen oral study and then to target the
17 appropriate exposure time using the IV group. And
18 hopefully that is going to be either -- that will
19 probably be some developmental sort of exposure window.
20 So maybe between the CMA panel and the NTP, we can come
21 up with some design that we are all happy with and see if
22 we can sponsor something like that together. Who knows.
23 Anything is possible. But something like that would be
24 an interesting thing. I was wondering if there was a way
25 that we could -- if we are missing a boat here and maybe

1 lymphocyte or white cell responses ought to be factored
2 into these things somehow. Maybe there is a way that we
3 ought to be adding that under our studies as well so that
4 we can compare those kind of endpoints along with what we
5 currently think are the most sensitive reproductive
6 developmental points. Maybe we ought to piggyback some
7 of those things together.

8 DR. DAVID: I think just to continue what
9 Bob said, I have concerns, I have to tell you, about the
10 experimental design for repeated administration, say, to
11 rodents. I know that there are very good techniques for
12 in-dwelling catheters and perfusion over time. And
13 certainly I am aware that there are laboratories that are
14 very good at doing that. I guess my approach might be
15 first to look at whether or not you could use other
16 techniques such as say pharmacokinetics -- you know,
17 looking at pharmacokinetic modeling and metabolism and
18 identifying metabolites as one first step before going to
19 the step of actually doing the study. So maybe from that
20 perspective, Bob and I differ in our approaches a little
21 bit.

22 Probably it is going to be necessary to have
23 some kind of an evaluation of those endpoints in a study
24 that encompasses what we agree are the sensitive time
25 points or time frame during gestation. What the model

1 species is and exactly how we do them I think is still
2 something we would need to talk about.

3 MR. BROWN: Since it is 12:30, maybe we can
4 just have one final question.

5 DR. SNYDER: Yes. This is sort of in
6 response to what Herb Cullis had commented on. As a
7 blood bank director who --

8 MR. BROWN: Could I just ask you to state
9 your name and affiliation?

10 DR. SNYDER: Oh, I am sorry. Ed Snyder from
11 Yale University. As someone who does a fair amount of
12 activity with the oncology program, the comments that
13 Herb made about white cells and the effect of
14 plasticizers may be true, but it should also be
15 remembered that over the years the collection of CD34
16 positive cells for transplantation in machines developed
17 -- Amicus, Kobe, Hemonetis and a variety of other
18 companies, Procsenius -- have resulted in engraftment in
19 8 to 9 days for granulocytes, and for platelets 10 to 14
20 days routinely. Donor lymphocyte infusions, CD34
21 positive selection with T cell negative selection and
22 tumor selection using devices that have tubing that
23 contain varying amounts of DEHP and a whole variety of
24 other plasticizers all belie the fact that there is an
25 acute toxic effect of these materials. That doesn't mean

1 they shouldn't be looked at, but clearly I am not aware
2 of any studies that have shown any toxic effects from
3 these materials. So I don't want -- I think it just
4 should be stated that clinically it doesn't appear that
5 there is a problem. But nevertheless, we may be able to
6 do better or find that removing some of these
7 plasticizers may be of value. But right now clinically,
8 they seem to work quite well, even though they are not
9 end state cells as you appropriately pointed out.

10 MR. BROWN: Okay, thank you. I would like to
11 thank the panel and remind you that we would like to
12 convene the third session promptly at 1:30. Thank you.

13 (Whereupon, at 12:32 p.m., the workshop was
14 adjourned for lunch to reconvene at 1:35 p.m.)

A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

1:35 p.m.

MR. HWANGBO: Now we are going to have the third session, the alternative to the current blood bag materials. Today, we have three manufacturers -- representatives from three major blood bag manufacturing companies. They are manufacturing various blood bag systems with different plastic formulations and with a different plasticizer concentration.

As you know, currently we can store red blood cells for 21 days or 35 days or as long as for 42 days in the refrigerator depending on their plastic film or depending on the anticoagulant solutions. We can store platelets at room temperature up to five days.

Our first speaker is Dr. Joy Anderson from Baxter Healthcare Corporation. She is a Senior Director, Medical and Scientific Affairs in the Whole Blood Technology Group of the Fenwal Division. Her talk will be interesting in that she will discuss manufacturing requirements, which we cannot ignore, and the blood bank perspectives as well as the viewpoint of hospitals. Dr. Anderson?

DR. ANDERSON: Good afternoon. Could I have the first slide, please? Over 30 years ago, plastics revolutionized transfusion therapy. The replacement of

1 glass bottles by plastic containers allowed whole blood
2 to be separated into red cells, platelets and plasma in
3 a sterile closed system disposable. This meant that
4 patients could receive optimal transfusion therapy by
5 receiving the specific blood components they needed
6 rather than whole blood. Patients who were anemic and
7 needed improved oxygen delivery could receive red cells,
8 while patients who were in danger of bleeding could
9 receive platelets. These improvements in patient care
10 resulted from the use of PVC-based plastic materials.

11 DEHP plasticized medical products are widely
12 used. An estimated 5 to 7 billion patient days of acute
13 exposure and 1 to 2 billion days of chronic exposure have
14 occurred without report of significant adverse effects.
15 There is no scientific evidence that DEHP exposure from
16 medical products is a human health risk. Animal studies
17 on DEHP cannot be directly extrapolated to humans
18 receiving blood components. The human exposure levels to
19 this plasticizer during transfusion are well below rodent
20 toxicity thresholds. The rodent metabolism of DEHP is
21 different from humans, and key rodent mechanisms such as
22 peroxisome proliferation are different or absent in
23 humans.

24 DEHP does migrate at very low levels in
25 aqueous solutions. In lipid-containing solutions, such

1 as red cells and plasma, more plasticizer migrates. It
2 is important to note that substances leach from all
3 materials that contact or store solutions. This includes
4 glass bottles, ceramics and both PVC and non-PVC
5 materials. Glass bottles leach metals, salts and
6 silicates. Ceramics leach some metals and organic
7 materials. Therefore, it is important to look at the
8 whole spectrum of material properties when choosing a
9 material for a specific application.

10 In the case of red cells, a surprising
11 benefit of DEHP was noted. The presence of DEHP resulted
12 in significantly reduced hemolysis during red cell
13 storage. This slide illustrates the protective effect of
14 DEHP on red cells. The plasma hemoglobin level in red
15 cells stored in a non-PVC container was 540 mg per
16 deciliter, nearly twice as high as when red cells were
17 stored in a PVC container with DEHP plasticizer. Thus,
18 DEHP has been shown to improve the quality of transfused
19 red cells by reducing hemolysis. This is one example of
20 the unique requirements for the optimum storage of blood
21 components.

22 The special challenges involved in
23 developing blood container materials will be discussed
24 from three perspectives; the manufacturing requirements,
25 the blood center perspective, and the viewpoint of the

1 hospital. Any materials for the storage of blood have to
2 meet the unique requirements of each of these
3 environments.

4 From a manufacturing perspective, blood
5 containers must be suitable for high volume production.
6 World-wide, we estimate that over 50 million plastic
7 blood container systems are manufactured each year.
8 These plastics must have a number of other
9 characteristics in order to be suitable for use. They
10 must bond satisfactorily with a variety of other
11 materials ranging from other plastic formulations to
12 materials as diverse as the needle.

13 Blood container ports, which allow
14 components to be transfused to patients, present a
15 special manufacturing challenge. The ports must include
16 an effective microbial barrier and also bond adequately
17 to the plastic sheeting. The materials must be
18 compatible with a variety of solutions, including the
19 anticoagulant, storage solutions and the blood components
20 themselves. They must be capable of withstanding high
21 temperatures for a prolonged period of time when steam
22 sterilization is used. In addition, the plastic material
23 must be able to be manufactured into a variety of product
24 configurations to meet varying customer requirements.

25 From the blood center perspective, there is

1 a requirement for low cost, sterile, single-use
2 disposables. A variety of product configurations must be
3 available to meet the need for collection, processing and
4 storage of a range of blood products. For example, when
5 the blood center produces red cells and plasma from whole
6 blood donations, a double blood pack configuration would
7 be used. And when the center produces red cells,
8 platelets and plasma, a triple blood pack configuration
9 would be required.

10 The materials used in blood containers must
11 have a long shelf life so that the blood center
12 eliminates the costs associated with unused, expired
13 products. The materials used in blood packs must be kink
14 resistant, so that the blood flows freely during
15 collection and during component preparation.

16 Multiple centrifugations are required to
17 separate whole blood into red cells, platelets and
18 plasma, and blood containers must have the strength to
19 withstand this high G force without leaking. The blood
20 container materials must support the satisfactory storage
21 of blood components under a wide variety of temperature
22 conditions. Red cells are stored at refrigerated
23 temperatures, platelets at room temperature, and plasma
24 is frozen. In addition, the materials must provide
25 adequate dating for each component. This allows the

1 blood center to efficiently manage the inventory of red
2 cells and platelets and to always have blood components
3 available when patients require them.

4 Transfusion therapy practices determine many
5 of the hospital requirements for blood containers.
6 Before transfusion of red cells into patients, the blood
7 must be crossmatched to make sure that the blood
8 transfusion will be compatible. The use of plastic
9 tubing that can be made into segments allows these
10 samples to remain attached to the red cell unit so that
11 there is less chance for error. Flexible containers
12 allow the maximum amount of each blood component to be
13 delivered to the patient. Optical clarity allows a
14 visual quality control check to be performed before the
15 transfusion is started. Self-collapsing walls eliminate
16 the need for the introduction of sterile air.

17 In addition these patient-related factors,
18 there are additional requirements that have to do with
19 blood product storage and administration. These include
20 the strength to withstand shipment from the blood center,
21 usage under pressure without leaking, and the capability
22 for further aseptic processing using sterile connection
23 equipment. The containers must also maintain their
24 integrity during sudden, extreme shifts in temperature,
25 such as moving fresh, frozen plasma from a minus-20

1 degree centigrade freezer into a 37 degree centigrade
2 water bath for thawing.

3 PVC is one of the few materials that can
4 consistently meet this diverse array of requirements.
5 However, DEHP plasticized PVC is not optimal for the
6 storage of all blood components. For example, other
7 plastics have been developed for the storage of platelets
8 because they meet the unique requirements of these cells
9 much better.

10 Alternatives to DEHP plasticized PVC were
11 developed for platelets, not because of a concern about
12 safety but because these materials provided superior
13 platelet storage. The materials used in platelet storage
14 containers must allow for good exchange of oxygen and
15 carbon dioxide in order to maximize the shelf life and
16 viability of platelets. DEHP plasticized PVC is not as
17 permeable as other materials, resulting in a platelet
18 product that can only be stored for three days. PL2209,
19 PL732, PL2410 and PL3014 plastics all provide superior
20 platelet storage, and these are the containers requested
21 by our customers. These materials provide a choice
22 between a non-DEHP plasticized PVC and a polyolefin
23 container, and all provide five-day platelet dating.

24 Baxter has ongoing efforts in materials
25 development. We currently have non-DEHP alternatives

1 available for the storage of all blood components. This
2 slide depicts the alternative materials currently
3 available from Fenwal for the storage of blood
4 components. All of these materials are non-DEHP. Some
5 of them are also non-PVC. The materials vary in their
6 ability to withstand autoclaving, in their optical
7 clarity, and in their ability to be sealed using radio
8 frequency technology. RF sealing is an important
9 consideration in the manufacturing process. Optical
10 clarity is a consideration from the user's perspective.
11 Only those materials that can be autoclaved are suitable
12 for use in blood packs.

13 An important thing to keep in mind is the
14 amount of time, effort and money that goes into the
15 development of biomedical materials such as those listed
16 here. A manufacturer can't just decide to order a new
17 material today and use it tomorrow or next year or even
18 three years from now.

19 This slide illustrates the typical timeline
20 for development of a new material, from the idea phase
21 through implementation and manufacturing scale-up. The
22 development process is complex and highly disciplined,
23 typically requiring five to six years. The medical
24 products industry is highly regulated and there are
25 specific design control, regulatory and good

1 manufacturing practices that must be adhered to.

2 Baxter has invested approximately \$200
3 million toward the development of alternative materials
4 for a variety of applications. Of the research programs
5 that have been initiated, approximately 50 percent have
6 shown sufficient promise to undergo clinical testing and
7 regulatory submission.

8 PL2209 plastic was developed as a single
9 plastic that could store all blood components. The
10 material is a citrate plasticized PVC, so it does not
11 contain DEHP plasticizer. The material meets the blood
12 center and hospital requirements for strength, optical
13 clarity and flexibility. PL2209 plastic was approved by
14 the FDA in 1991 for the storage of all blood components.
15 It provides the maximum component dating of 42 days for
16 red cells in additive solution, 5 days for platelets, and
17 one year for fresh frozen plasma.

18 As part of the development process for
19 PL2209 plastic, we performed non-clinical pharmacology
20 and toxicology studies. The evaluations performed using
21 the final plastic formulation are indicated by the letter
22 P. Studies done using a plastic extract are indicated by
23 the letters PE, and those studies using the plasticizer,
24 BTHC, are indicated with the letter C. This testing
25 included red cell and platelet storage studies, and acute

1 toxicity studies in rat, dog, mouse, rabbit and tissue
2 culture models. We also performed subchronic toxicity
3 studies in rat, neonatal rat and dog models. Peroxisome
4 proliferation was studied in a rat model. Dermal
5 toxicity, dermal irritation and ocular irritation were
6 studied in rabbits. Fertility and teratology studies
7 were performed in a rat model. Mutagenicity was
8 evaluated. Pharmacokinetic studies were also performed
9 including distribution, metabolism and excretion. There
10 was no evidence of peroxisome proliferation or
11 mutagenicity in any of these studies. Based on these
12 results and according to well-accepted toxicology
13 standards, carcinogenicity tests were not performed.

14 After the non-clinical pharmacology and
15 toxicology testing, extensive clinical testing was per
16 formed using PL2209 plastic. The clinical evaluation
17 included in vitro and radio-labeled studies of CPD whole
18 blood, CPD packed cells, and red cells in additive
19 solution. Red cell antigen preservation was evaluated
20 during storage in PL2209 plastic containers. Red cells
21 that were collected in PL2209 plastic were also studied
22 following freezing, thawing and deglycerolization. The
23 studies conducted on platelets stored in PL2209 plastic
24 included in vitro and radio-labeled studies as well as
25 clinical transfusion studies in thrombocytopenic

1 patients. One year storage studies were performed on
2 plasma with evaluation of coagulation factor and
3 cryoprecipitate stability.

4 The development of this material required an
5 investment by Baxter of more than \$35 million. After
6 market introduction, customers preferred to use blood
7 packs manufactured from other approved materials.
8 Because of the higher costs involved in producing PL2209
9 blood packs, this product costs 10 to 15 percent more.
10 Customers did not see a need to spend more money for a
11 product that was comparable to the one they were using.
12 The blood pack configuration that our customers preferred
13 and continue to prefer contains DEHP plasticizer in the
14 PL146 containers used for red cell and plasma storage.
15 PL732 plastic, which is a polyolefin material, is most
16 often used for the platelet storage container.

17 This detail on the product development
18 process and our specific experience with PL2209 plastic
19 has been discussed to illustrate that the development of
20 new materials is a complex, time-consuming, and costly
21 process which is not always successful.

22 Fenwal has been a leader in the transfusion
23 medicine industry. We pioneered the development of the
24 plastics that have made today's component therapy
25 possible. Fenwal has invested heavily in the development

1 of alternative materials. We have a variety of non-DEHP
2 plasticized materials available for blood component
3 storage. The specific product configurations we
4 manufacture are determined by customer preference.
5 Citrate plasticized blood packs were not accepted by
6 customers although they met all the requirements for
7 safety and efficacy, customer usage, and blood component
8 storage. We believe that the array of materials
9 currently available provides for optimum storage of blood
10 components in a safe and efficacious manner. Thank you.

11 MR. HWANGBO: Thank you very much, Dr.
12 Anderson. Our next speaker is Mr. Raleigh Carmen of
13 Medsep Corporation, formerly known as Cutter Biologicals,
14 a division of Pall Medical. He is Senior Vice President
15 of Research and Development. As you remember, his paper
16 was mentioned by our previous speaker and now you are
17 going to see him in person.

18 MR. CARMEN: Ms Hwangbo, ladies and
19 gentlemen, good afternoon. There is quite a bit of
20 nostalgia at this meeting and I will try not to add to it
21 too much. I hope you will bear with me.

22 Plastic equipment for processing blood and
23 blood components was introduced by Carl Walter in the
24 late 1940's. The material used in this equipment was
25 known in the trade as soft vinyl, and this is really

1 polyvinyl chloride or PVC polymer blended with a chemical
2 called a plasticizer to make it soft and flexible.
3 Plasticizer, I believe, comes from the German weitmacher,
4 which means soft maker.

5 It was in the mid-1960's when John Ottian
6 and others first drew attention to the potential hazards
7 of the use of plastics in medicine, and the specific
8 issue relative to the extraction of plasticizer and
9 specifically to DEHP plasticizer by stored blood
10 components was first raised in 1970. Since that time,
11 enormous amounts of time and money have been expended in
12 the search for alternate materials. But after 30 years
13 of looking, plasticized PVC remains the material of
14 choice for blood bag systems today.

15 The reasons for this, Joy eluded to, is that
16 the procedures used in the preparation of blood
17 components together with the processes used to
18 manufacture multiple blood bag systems impose a really
19 unique set of requirements that a plastic must have to
20 make a modern blood bag system.

21 I am not going to spend much time, because
22 I think Joy did a fine job in just going over the
23 requirements that a blood bag plastic must have. I do
24 want to mention one thing relative to one point -- can be
25 licensed -- that seems a bit trite. But there was one

1 example that I can well remember, a material referred to
2 as thermoplastic polyurethane elastomer was studied by a
3 number of companies. It really possessed almost -- it
4 possessed all the properties required of a functional
5 multiple blood bag system and it had no plasticizer. I
6 am not sure it would have met this requirement of
7 relatively low cost. But in any event, an enormous
8 amount of time and money was spent on this, and this had
9 to be stopped because of the potential for extraction, I
10 believe in nanogram quantities, of methylene dianiline.
11 So it is examples like this that show you the difficulty
12 of this endeavor.

13 I can also attest from a personal standpoint
14 of the difficulty of this. When Cutter was acquired by
15 a German firm, Bayer, who have enormous expertise in
16 polymers and practice. And once we were part of their
17 family, they said just give us all of your materials
18 problems, and we will take care of it. Of course our
19 main problem at that time -- this was in the early 1970's
20 -- was to find an alternate to soft vinyl. They said in
21 the typical Germanic way, no problem, and began to work
22 on it. Their approach was to use a modification of
23 polycarbonate chemistry. Polycarbonate, you are probably
24 aware of, is a very hard, strong, tough plastic, but it
25 is possible to modify the polymer chemistry and make it

1 a flexible material. So this was the approach that they
2 took. After quite a number of man years and a lot of
3 Deutschmarks, they finally had to abandon this and
4 frankly stop the project.

5 So while soft vinyl replacement is extremely
6 difficult if not impossible, there are alternates to the
7 extractable plasticizers such as DEHP. Free benzene ring
8 buffs -- this shows the structure of DEHP and a potential
9 alternate, which is -- the acronym is TOTM. You can see
10 that the structure of these two plasticizers is quite
11 similar. DEHP is an ester of a dicarboxylic acid or
12 thalic acid, and TOTM is an ester of a tricarboxylic acid
13 or TOTM. The alcohol moiety is the same in both cases,
14 2-ethylhexanol.

15 Now despite the similarity in structures,
16 these plasticizers behave quite differently as regards
17 the propensity to leave the plastic matrix and enter into
18 contained solutions of particularly fatty media like
19 blood and blood components. This is a comparison of the
20 relative extraction rates of TOTM and DEHP from stored
21 blood components. You can see there are two orders of
22 magnitude or more difference. In the case of whole
23 blood, a 10-unit transfusion would result in
24 administration of about 400 mg of DEHP versus 1 mg of
25 TOTM. The ratio is similar for platelet products. And

1 even at 7 days, assuming a 10-pack of platelets, the
2 patient would be receiving about 210 mg of DEHP per dose
3 versus 2 for TOTM.

4 Quite a bit of toxicology was done years ago
5 on TOTM plasticizer. This is just a partial list of the
6 studies that were done. The only adverse effect noted in
7 all of these studies was in dogs and rats administered an
8 extremely high dose given the extraction resistance of 42
9 mg per kg per day over a three week period. The no-
10 effect dose was 14 mg per kg. A patient transfused with
11 a pool of 10 platelet concentrates would receive about
12 0.03 mg per kg or about one-five-hundredth of the no-
13 effect dose, so an extremely large safety factor.

14 At the time this work was completed, in view
15 of the resistance to extraction and the safety, it was
16 our plan to use this plastic, PVC with TOTM plasticizer,
17 which we trademarked as CLX. The intent was to use this
18 for the entire blood bag system so that all the bags, the
19 tubing, and all the fittings and molded components in the
20 fluid path would be of CLX plastic. This plan,
21 unfortunately, was thwarted by the observation that
22 you've heard about several times today that DEHP, by
23 virtue of its migrating into the red cell component -- in
24 fact, any plasticizer that migrates will probably do
25 this. This has a salubrious effect on the red cell

1 membrane.

2 This has already been eluded to. In the
3 absence of a -- in a non-extracting container such as CLX
4 or PL732, there is increased hemolysis, quite a decrease
5 in the morphology scores, and an increased osmotic
6 fragility. And this effects noted in vitro were
7 confirmed to be a problem in vivo, as you have heard
8 about before. Some of the earlier work was done by Byron
9 Myhre. As you can see in the case of 21-day storage,
10 there is absolutely no issue at all. So you can store
11 red cells in CLX for 21 days with no problem. However,
12 when you go beyond that up to 35 days, as you can see
13 there is quite a drop off in 24-hour survival, and Jim
14 AuBuchon has already given these data earlier this
15 morning.

16 So because of these findings, we had CLX
17 licensed only for the storage of platelets and plasma,
18 and red cell storage in the satellite bags was limited to
19 21 days. That is probably a very rare thing done in
20 practice anyway. However, we continued to try to find
21 ways of extending red cell storage in non-extracting
22 containers such as CLX. We learned quite some time ago
23 that by the maneuver of removing leukocytes from the
24 product prior to storage, we would reverse some of the
25 effects that were noted. Particularly the increased

1 hemolysis was pretty much completely reversed by the
2 maneuver of pre-storage leukocytes reduction. The
3 morphology scores, while not completely corrected were
4 somewhat corrected as well as the increased osmotic
5 fragility was partially reversed by removing the
6 leukocytes from the product prior to storage in an
7 unextracting container.

8 We then looked at whether this maneuver
9 would give us satisfactory in vivo performance with
10 storage in a conventional preservative. This is a busy
11 slide. All I want to point out is the studies done by
12 Andrew Heaton of red cells stored in AS3 preservative
13 where the leukocytes were removed prior to storage. The
14 results, although not good enough for licensure, were
15 encouraging, particularly in the case of the single
16 label, although the double label method everyone
17 considers more rigorous.

18 What these data suggested to us is that we
19 could probably bring this about if we would improve the
20 preservation media in conjunction with prestorage
21 leukocytes reduction. We selected for study the approach
22 put forth by Harry Merriman and his colleagues. The
23 principle of their preservation media was to use a
24 hypotonic medium to induce osmotic swelling and an
25 increase in cell surface tension, thereby forestalling

1 the shape change usually associated with stored red
2 cells. Another maneuver was to have a medium that was
3 low in chloride, and this was done to increase the
4 intracellular pH via a chloride shift and also the
5 extracellular pH was increased over standard preservation
6 media.

7 The solution that we settled on is
8 designated AS6. That doesn't mean that it is licensed,
9 but it is designated AS6. As you can see, it contains no
10 new chemicals. These are all used in practice in one
11 formulation or another throughout the world -- glucose
12 adenine, mannitol, phosphate and citrate. The pH is
13 alkaline, 8.3, and it is hypotonic with an osmolality of
14 196 millisomoles per liter.

15 After getting encouraging in vitro results,
16 we went and did red cell survival studies, and these are
17 summarized in this final slide. This is the test showing
18 that the red cells stored in AS6 preservative and stored
19 in a non-extracting container do meet standard for red
20 cell -- this is 42-day, by the way -- 42-day storage --
21 do meet standard for storage, which is 75 percent. There
22 is still a slightly less survival compared to a DEHP
23 control. These are just barely statistically
24 significant, but I don't see that they could be called
25 clinically significant.

1 So our plan is to attempt to have this
2 system licensed and introduce it to the marketplace. The
3 acceptance, I would not want to predict. There will be
4 some added cost to this system because the solution, as
5 you probably noted, has a high pH and therefore cannot be
6 autoclaved as a single component. It will require two
7 components. This is something that is done in Europe
8 actually now. But making blood bags in this way does add
9 to the cost. Thank you for your attention.

10 MR. HWANGBO: Thank you very much, Dr.
11 Carmen. Now we would like to invite our last speaker,
12 Mr. Jeff Miripol of Terumo Corporation. He is the head
13 of the business unit. His headquarters is in Somerset,
14 New Jersey. His talk is going to be the reality of blood
15 collection and storage. He is saying why we are where we
16 are.

17 DR. MIRIPOL: I think I'd rather move around
18 a little bit. Can you all hear me all right? Again,
19 thanks very much for allowing me to come and speak with
20 you today. I wanted to give a little bit of a different
21 view of blood storage and the effect of plasticizers.

22 What I am going to do in my talk today is
23 give you a very brief history and then a review of the
24 benefits of plasticized vinyl blood containers, many of
25 which you have already heard a number of times and were

1 very well summarized by both Joy and by Raleigh and
2 others. A little review of doses and some of the
3 technical usefulness and utility of plasticized vinyl
4 materials, and then finally a little argumentative
5 polemic, ideals versus achievables. Maybe I won't be too
6 argumentative.

7 Of course, prior to plastics, blood was
8 collected and stored in glass vacuum bottles.
9 Sterilization issues, breakage, you couldn't do component
10 therapy, glass hemolyzed red cells actually fair
11 actively, there is no gas exchange, it is an open airway
12 system for both collection and for the transfusion of
13 blood. As Joy indicated before, it is also truly not a
14 non-leachable material.

15 As was I think mentioned in earlier
16 speakers, Carl Walters from Massachusetts developed the
17 DHP plasticized vinyl blood bag, which was really his, a
18 surgeon's, response to the glass bottle situation. He
19 was concerned about air entry into the blood product. He
20 was concerned about sepsis and so forth. I have to give
21 credit to Dave Bellamy and the group at Fenwal in the
22 late 1950's and 1960's that developed actually the vinyl
23 formulations that could be manufactured in a routine
24 manner.

25 Again, to reiterate what has been mentioned

1 before, from a manufacturing standpoint, vinyls and
2 plasticized vinyls in particular have a lot of
3 advantages. Very well understood manufacturing
4 processes. They lend themselves to high degrees of
5 automation, a high degree of cost reduction and control
6 of the materials. Relative ease of sterilizing the
7 product after the manufacturing process, and this should
8 not be ignored because it is very expensive to actually
9 try to sterilize solutions by sterile filter techniques.
10 These materials obviously have a low shipping weight,
11 very little breakage, and there is a very high level of
12 both manufacturing and shipping safety. And the end
13 result is that you have a very low -- or relatively low,
14 I don't want to say very low -- a relatively low cost to
15 the final user for each bag.

16 At the blood center, once again to review
17 and mention many of the same things that Joy did, you've
18 got a product which is very easy to ship and to store.
19 It is very flexible, which allows you to do a lot of
20 things with it. It is a completely closed system and it
21 is an expanding blood bag with no airway, of course. And
22 you can make, as was mentioned many times, multiple
23 components -- red cells, platelets, plasma, cryo, et
24 cetera.

25 Also, you can spin the containers in the

1 centrifuge. You can store bags over a wide range of
2 conditions. Here I am speaking only of DEHP plasticized
3 vinyls from minus-40 to 22 degrees for platelet storage.
4 The plastic materials allow CO₂ to go through and for
5 oxygen to go through. And as has been mentioned, DEHP
6 greatly reduces the red cell storage lesion. And also
7 there is a very high level of worker safety. You are not
8 working with glass materials that can fracture, et
9 cetera.

10 At the hospital transfusion site, you have
11 got a product -- again, as has been mentioned -- that can
12 handle a wide range of temperatures. You can use it in
13 the water bath. You can use it in the freezer. It
14 transports easily. Again, no airway when you transfuse.
15 You can infuse platelets, red cells, et cetera, under
16 high pressure conditions in the ER, et cetera. And you
17 can also, because the system has plastic tubing, et
18 cetera, you can add on in a sterile fashion filters and
19 other bags and so forth.

20 Finally, and this is a point that should not
21 be ignored from a cost standpoint, these containers can
22 be thrown away very cheaply basically. They are highly
23 safe. They can be incinerated. And again, the factor of
24 low weight is, I think, very important.

25 The patient gets a lot of benefits from

1 this. They have a closed system for the collection,
2 storage and processing of blood. The patient has much
3 less of a risk of getting sepsis. Obviously, they are
4 able to get component therapy. They get a blood
5 component that is a better blood component. And then
6 they also have a high cost benefit here. The bag cost is
7 typically not much more than 5 percent of the total
8 patient's billed cost for the blood. You are talking
9 about a product which is in many respects from a
10 technology standpoint quite complex, but also quite
11 inexpensive.

12 So we as a society, what do we get? We
13 basically are able to get products that allow us to give
14 specific blood components for specific patient needs. If
15 we didn't have component therapy or if red cell storage
16 was reduced to 21 days or if platelet storage was reduced
17 to 24 hours or if we were using glass bottles, et cetera,
18 our estimates are that there would be at least a 30 to 40
19 percent increase in blood shortages, and that there would
20 be probably a four time increase in bacterial sepsis.
21 This is very conservative. The other issue is that it
22 would be very difficult to serve needs overseas and of
23 course during earthquakes, floods, et cetera.

24 So going back to a review, again, of DEHP as
25 a plasticizer for these vinyls. Again, as Joy indicated,

1 it is virtually the most widely studied plasticizer. It
2 appears to have little if any effect on humans. Chronic
3 exposures -- and again, there is a wide range of studies
4 -- but in appropriately handled materials, i.e.,
5 materials where DEHP has been extracted from blood bag
6 materials, not added need et cetera, the chronic
7 exposures may be up to 6 mg per day. Patients undergoing
8 dialysis, again a very chronic situation, exhibit blood
9 levels of up to 14 micrograms per ml post-treatment, and
10 of course they do exhibit some MEHP. But, again, the
11 toxic effects of this are virtually not seen. Maybe they
12 are not well understood, but I would contend with
13 actually almost 40 to 45 years of use of DEHP plasticized
14 vinyls, one would have expected at this point that we
15 would be seeing some sort of a great problem in this
16 area, and we just don't see it.

17 Once again, plasma phoresed donors or donors
18 undergoing cell phoresis do not exhibit any levels of
19 DEHP, and this is from work of the early 1980's.
20 Patients receiving cryo -- they may receive as much as 5
21 mg of DEHP per week. Again, they don't exhibit any DEHP
22 or MEHP in their blood. Again, that is from the same
23 workers, Tocchi and their group in 1982. True, the doses
24 of DEHP during an acute transfusion situation might reach
25 as much as 30 to 100 mg per each transfusion under very

1 extreme conditions, and blood products may provide up to
2 70 micrograms per ml per infusion. But again, no known
3 side effects have been observed.

4 Joy's numbers are actually greater than this
5 and my numbers are probably five years to eight years out
6 of date, but what I am showing here is in terms of
7 exposure to DEHP. That number is certainly over probably
8 one billion with blood therapy and IV use. Chronic
9 exposure in excess of 5 million patients undergoing
10 dialysis for multiple years. And once again, we are not
11 seeing any sort of problem effects with these patients
12 due to DEHP or due to MEHP.

13 Of course as we've all been discussing, we
14 would like to find different materials. Baxter has done
15 a very nice job looking at other materials. Terumo has
16 also looked at both other materials and ways to reduce
17 the extraction of DEHP. We have developed some
18 formulation changes that result in a little bit reduced
19 DEHP into whole blood. We have looked at longer chain
20 phthalates. We have looked at vinyl acetates,
21 olefinates, et cetera. In the last 7 years, we have
22 spent over \$15 million looking at various materials.

23 Our results, quite frankly, are not all that
24 fantastic. We are able to reduce extraction levels so
25 that we can meet the Pharmacopoeia in Japan, which is a

1 little stricter in terms of total plastic by-products.
2 But again, we still need to have DEHP for red cell
3 protection. The other materials that we have looked at
4 and the other formulations cost as much as one-third to
5 almost three times as much, and they suffer from a lot of
6 other limitations.

7 Before I go on to the advantages, the
8 limitations, as were mentioned, in terms of these other
9 materials have to do with the fact that DEHP plasticized
10 vinyls -- not only do they afford red cell storage
11 improvements and protection, but you also have a system
12 which is easy to manufacture, is good at low
13 temperatures, and actually you can make bags that can
14 store platelets, plasma, et cetera, from the same basic
15 sorts of plastics. So the other advantages, of course --
16 and we have discussed this now a number of times during
17 the afternoon -- we get greatly reduced red cell lysis.
18 We have a material that breathes well, has good low
19 temperature characteristics. It is not the ideal very
20 low -- it won't work very well at temperatures down to
21 minus-70, but it will work in a broad range of
22 temperatures. Again, it is a material that is flexible,
23 easily manufactured, low cost, high benefit. And again,
24 there is really a lot of years of use with no apparent
25 untoward effects.

1 So is there a single ideal material for
2 blood collection, storage and processing? Again, as
3 Baxter has indicated, there may not be one single plastic
4 that is ideal under all conditions. We have, I think,
5 probably areas we can agree on in terms of what we would
6 like to have a plastic do. We would like to be able to
7 store red cells for at least 42 days. Again, as Raleigh
8 indicated, they are trying to do it by use of a hypotonic
9 solution, which could possibly work but has some other
10 problems as well as possibly higher expense. We, I
11 think, are agreed we want to store platelets for at least
12 five days and possibly more. We want plasma storage for
13 multiple years. We want a material that is clear,
14 collapsible, airtight, has got ports, tubings, you can
15 label, et cetera, and it can be sterilized after
16 manufacturing and is low cost.

17 If we are looking for a material that is
18 totally benign, what does that actually mean? Well,
19 again, other materials do not allow red cell storage to
20 42 days outside of the vinyl materials with certain
21 plasticizers. Other materials don't handle as well in
22 the laboratory or they also have problems at the bedside.
23 They don't actually collapse properly. They may cause
24 other problems in the blood center or in the hospital.
25 For instance, transport problems. You may not be able to

1 label them properly, and so forth. And then again, they
2 may cost much more. Again, some plastics may be too
3 permeable and others not adequate.

4 So my concern here is consequences that we
5 don't intend to actually or expect to see -- unintended
6 consequences. For instance, in the recent past, one
7 manufacturer was able to change the plasticizer, but that
8 did lead to some customer problems, including loss of
9 donor labels. It was a higher cost material. We also
10 looked at changes in Europe to a non-vinyl material. It
11 had problems and issues in terms of taking platelets and
12 resuspending them and loss of platelets on transfusion.
13 We have talked about -- Raleigh talked about the use of
14 plasticizers that don't allow red cell storage for as
15 long.

16 What are the other problems that you are not
17 seeing that we have not seen with DEHP plasticized
18 vinyls? If we do have a new plastic, it will have to be
19 studied, I think, as extensively and be able to
20 demonstrate the same level of safety as we have now with
21 DEHP plasticized vinyls. And then finally, are the
22 resources that we are spending on this to look for new
23 materials -- are they actually not really spent elsewhere
24 more effectively?

25 So, again, to be sort of provocative, do we

1 want to waste resources in looking for the idea? And
2 once again, what is the ideal? And then who will pay for
3 this and what is the real benefit? Once again, Joy
4 indicated that Baxter has a plastic that has been
5 approved and nobody really wants to buy it in the States.
6 It costs more money and what is the real advantage. And
7 then really is this really any longer a useful area of
8 research and a useful area for new product development?
9 I would kind of throw out to you, relative to the medical
10 concerns that we are faced with, to spend a lot more
11 money in this area to find the ideal material may not be
12 cost effective. I throw that out and we can discuss it
13 later. Thank you.

14 MR. HWANGBO: Thank you very much, Dr.
15 Miripol. Now, speakers please come to the table for our
16 questions.

17 DR. SNYDER: Yes. Ed Snyder from Yale. I
18 would like to ask a question of the panel. Perhaps you
19 can answer this question. In doing the research I did
20 for the talk I gave, I came across what Dr. Ishikawa from
21 the Japanese Red Cross talked about, this glow discharge
22 treatment. And what it says here is that it is a radio
23 frequency, 110 kilohertz, 800 watts, 9 second discharge
24 under reduced pressure with carbon monoxide and argon,
25 which apparently forms some kind of a cross link on the

1 DEHP surface which prevented leaching. If it turns out
2 that DEHP and PVC are good, is there any point -- is this
3 a proprietary manufacturing step? Is there some
4 modification that might decrease the amount of
5 plasticizer migration so we maybe can have our cake and
6 eat it too?

7 DR. MIRIPOL: Well, that is a very good
8 question, Ed. Yes, I think that there are some possible
9 ways. Again, I mentioned briefly that we have reduced to
10 some degree the amount of DEHP that extracts from our
11 materials. But we still have to have DEHP there getting
12 into the final blood component, at least the red cell.
13 It is really not necessary for plasma and it is not
14 necessary for platelets obviously. So certainly we are,
15 from a manufacturing standpoint, looking at some of these
16 methods and techniques. I can't tell you whether they
17 are going to be cost effective or not. Because one of
18 the issues, at least early on, is that some of this cross
19 linking ends up changing some of the plastic properties,
20 and that is not so good.

21 DR. CARMEN: I can add to that. The amount
22 of DEHP needed to stabilize the red cell membrane is
23 quite a bit lower than what is actually extracted. I am
24 pretty sure there are films used in Australia that use a
25 blend of plasticizers -- TOTM plus DEHP, for example. And

1 the amount of DEHP extracted is much lower. But I
2 wouldn't fool around with this glow discharge stuff, I
3 can tell you.

4 PARTICIPANT: Could the panel discuss this
5 Excel or the laminated bag that is used in hospitals?
6 Would that help?

7 DR. MIRIPOL: I think what you are talking
8 about is a bag that is used for IV solutions.

9 PARTICIPANT: Correct.

10 DR. MIRIPOL: And it does not, I believe,
11 collapse in the same way that vinyl blood bags collapse.
12 I don't believe it has the same properties, but I am not
13 really up on the specific chemical properties.

14 DR. CARMEN: Yes. We have had some
15 experience with this, or at least one of the components.
16 It is a polyester, but it is actually a co-polyester. It
17 really does have some interesting properties. But we had
18 to abandon it for several reasons, cost particularly.

19 PARTICIPANT: But many of the hospitals use
20 that bag now, do they not? They have gotten away from
21 the PVC and they all use the Excel or laminates.

22 DR. CARMEN: I think they use it, but it has
23 got a laminate, and it really doesn't have the properties
24 for a blood bag. It does for the IV solution. I am sure
25 it is fine for that.

1 DR. MIRIPOL: I think one more comment on
2 that. I don't believe it has that large of a market
3 share either. I don't know if anybody in the audience --
4 I don't think it has -- you know, I think mainly because
5 of cost I don't believe it has the market share of some
6 of the other IV bags.

7 PARTICIPANT: I don't agree with that. I
8 think people have moved all the way from PVC into the
9 laminates or something that is other than PVC.

10 DR. SHEA: Hi, I am Katherine Shea. I am
11 one of the afternoon panelists from North Carolina. I
12 was just curious about your customers. As I was
13 listening to you talk, I was just wondering if the
14 customers that are not willing to pay the 10 to 15
15 percent extra -- this is for Joy -- are the hospital
16 purchasing agents or if they are the physicians who are
17 making the choice and then sort of directing the hospital
18 purchasing agents?

19 DR. ANDERSON: Actually, our customers for
20 blood packs are blood centers.

21 DR. SHEA: Okay.

22 DR. ANDERSON: Who are collecting blood and
23 processing components. Those are the customers that I
24 was referring to when I said that they perceived the
25 products as basically being comparable.

1 DR. SHEA: And those are usually sort of
2 adult blood banking professionals?

3 DR. ANDERSON: Yes.

4 DR. SHEA: Okay. So there isn't sort of a
5 heavy pediatric representation in that customer pool?
6 Just curious. I mean, so they are the people that run
7 the blood bank?

8 DR. ANDERSON: They are the people that run
9 the blood centers that collect and process blood into the
10 components, and then they in turn supply it to physicians
11 who are head of transfusion services at hospitals
12 throughout the U.S.

13 DR. SHEA: But the decision is made before
14 then? It is made at the collection centers?

15 DR. ANDERSON: Right.

16 DR. SHEA: Thanks.

17 PARTICIPANT: Stuart Zimmerman, FDA, cardio
18 renal drug products. I was wondering to what extent
19 there might be some interplay with the pharmaceutical
20 companies in terms of possibly trying to find potential
21 unwanted interactive effects. Because apparently there
22 are changes in the body with these. Is there this
23 interface or am I in the wrong forum here? Any comments?

24 DR. MIRIPOL: I am not exactly sure what you
25 mean by changes in the body. If you would like to

1 elaborate.

2 PARTICIPANT: Well, in cells. You know, we
3 have heard a lot about the potential effects of the
4 oxidation process and proliferation effects of these
5 cells. While we are getting into biochemistry, the drug
6 companies are coming up with all kinds of new agents now.
7 So one wonders if there is any potential synergistic
8 effects between new drugs and their mechanisms and some
9 of these other things. Like in the pamphlet here I read,
10 the lungs is one concern and cardio muscle. Well, a lot
11 of drugs are being delivered through the lungs now. They
12 have all these new initiatives underway to deal with the
13 lungs as a delivery system, for example.

14 DR. ANDERSON: I think one of the things
15 that is important to remember -- because you elude to
16 some of the early rodent studies and the toxicology
17 studies -- is that those studies, as was addressed this
18 morning, were oral feeding studies. And the metabolic
19 properties in the peroxisome proliferation that is
20 apparent in rodent models is not the same mechanism that
21 is active in humans receiving IV blood products. So some
22 of these animal models, as people eloquently discussed
23 this morning, are really not directly applicable to the
24 situation of patients receiving blood components.

25 DR. MIRIPOL: And also I would say that Dr.

1 Karle's talk I think spoke well to that. In other words,
2 the actual studies in preemies undergoing ECMO. That is
3 probably the most relevant human work that I know of.

4 PARTICIPANT: So there is no relevancy
5 between drug interactive effects that you can envision?

6 DR. MIRIPOL: I don't know that that
7 specific aspect has been studied at all.

8 PARTICIPANT: My name is Mark Mitchell, and
9 I am with Mitchell Health Consultants in Connecticut. I
10 missed part of the presentation, but I wasn't sure if you
11 talked about -- you were talking a little bit about
12 plasticizers as stabilizers or to be used as stabilizers
13 for red blood cells. And I was wondering if you had
14 talked about other types of alternatives to stabilize --
15 you know, other additives that may be used to stabilize
16 instead of plasticizers.

17 DR. CARMEN: We did not, but there are such
18 chemicals.

19 PARTICIPANT: Can you talk briefly?

20 DR. CARMEN: Well, I mean there are -- the
21 literature is full of agents. I think Siegert did most
22 of the work that will convey a protective effect on the
23 red cell membrane.

24 PARTICIPANT: Okay. So there are other
25 alternatives for stabilization?

1 DR. CARMEN: But that would --

2 PARTICIPANT: Okay. Thank you.

3 DR. CARMEN: -- lead to other problems.

4 PARTICIPANT: Hi. I am Kenneth Green. I am
5 with the Reason Public Policy Institute. I was wondering
6 if you know of any correlations between essentially the
7 increasing cost factor of healthcare and the availability
8 of healthcare. Because there is a break point at which
9 the companies producing these products will have to pass
10 the cost on to the consumer. And we know that inflation
11 of healthcare costs is already a problem and is already
12 keeping people out of the system. The question is where
13 is the tradeoff? How many people are at risk or whatever
14 or however small the risk is versus how many people would
15 be put at risk by moving to a more expensive substitute?
16 Do you all know of any information on that regard?

17 DR. MIRIPOL: Sorry.

18 DR. ANDERSON: No. I think I will make a
19 comment, which is not exactly what you are asking but
20 relevant, I believe. And that is that I think we should
21 also be aware that some of this discussion and the
22 implication that DEHP plasticized materials are somehow
23 not safe has an implication for public health and does a
24 disservice. For example, we are aware that some people
25 who have been donors are now believing that they are at

1 risk from donating blood. If you ask, I think, anyone
2 who is running a blood center in transfusion medicine,
3 the prediction is over the next one to two years that
4 there will be a shortage of red cells. And so to have
5 donors believing that it is now unsafe to donate blood
6 products is also a cost to the public health, I believe,
7 that we really haven't considered.

8 PARTICIPANT: Thank you. I agree. The scare
9 factor that would keep people away from donating is one.
10 I did leukophoresis. I gave platelets when I was a poor
11 graduate student -- actually, an undergraduate student.
12 Therefore, I have received more than my share of
13 phthalate exposure, I am sure. But still, I would do it
14 again, since I chose eating over whatever risk there was.

15 DR. MIRIPOL: Let me also make one comment
16 on that. I think the actual dose of phthalates that you
17 may have received is probably far less than you probably
18 expect that you received. I think as the recent
19 literature would show, the process of donation -- on
20 leukophoresis -- I think I had one slide on that and I
21 want to comment on that -- is probably giving you a dose
22 in the range of a microgram per ml to 5 micrograms per ml
23 at the outside.

24 PARTICIPANT: I would have expected it to be
25 more. Because they removed about three bags worth or

1 three units of blood and then put it back in you, all the
2 time passing it through yards and yards of tubing.

3 DR. MIRIPOL: That whole process of DEHP
4 extraction requires some time as well. It is not
5 instantaneous.

6 PARTICIPANT: That is true.

7 PARTICIPANT: I might address the question
8 of cost. Herb Cullis, American Fluoroseal. We did
9 produce plasticizer-free bags made of teflon. They did
10 cost three times the amount of the Baxter bags, and they
11 were not saleable. So we could not sell them. And that
12 maybe gives you an idea of the idea of the effect of
13 cost. I think when you consider that there are about 12
14 million blood donations a year and perhaps three bags
15 associated with each collection, cost is important.

16 DR. MIRIPOL: Thank you very much.

17 DR. CARMEN: Thank you.

18 MR. HWANGBO: I would like to thank you, our
19 speakers. Thank you very much. And I would like to also
20 thank our audience for the attention. It is 2:40. We
21 are going to have a 15-minute break. So let's meet at
22 2:55, please.

23 (Whereupon, at 2:40 p.m. off the record
24 until 3:02 p.m.)

25 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Maybe we can get started

1 and stay on track. Could you please take your seats?
2 While you are taking your seats, I would like to take
3 care of a couple of business items. One is that for the
4 speakers and panel discussion members, if you have any
5 reimbursements, there are forms available at the desk
6 outside. So you can fill that out and get some
7 reimbursements for cab fares and such.

8 The other point I would like to bring up is
9 a mistake that occurred when we were advertising this
10 workshop. There was a misprint that went out in the
11 flyer, and it stated that the American Red Cross was
12 actually sponsoring this workshop. That is not true.
13 This is sponsored by the Center for Biologics and the
14 Center for Devices, and the American Red Cross did not
15 sponsor it or sanction the plasticizer workshop.

16 We are going to have a very interesting
17 session coming up. As we have seen today, a great deal
18 of studies have been presented. A number of them date
19 back 20 or 30 years. So the problem is how can one take
20 all these studies, maybe 500 to 1,000 studies, and boil
21 them down into a message that could be easy to understand
22 -- safe or not safe. The short answer for that is that
23 it is extremely difficult. However, this year we are
24 fortunate. There have been three independent agencies
25 that have attempted to do this. They have looked at the

1 published literature and have done a risk assessment on
2 whether DEHP and phthalate plasticizers pose risks to
3 human health.

4 They are looking at the same amount of
5 published literature. However, some of the outcomes were
6 a little surprising that they came to different
7 conclusions. So we were wondering how they managed to do
8 that, and we asked them to come here and explain their
9 risk assessment process.

10 So the first speaker that we are going to
11 have today is Dr. Michael Shelby. He is the Chief of the
12 Laboratory of Toxicology, Environmental Toxicology
13 Program, NIEHS.

14 DR. SHELBY: Well, good afternoon. I do not
15 yet have my head in the noose, and I will explain why in
16 a few moments. First, I would like to introduce you to
17 the NTP Center for the Evaluation of Risks to Human
18 Reproduction. This Center was established in June of
19 1998. It is sponsored by the National Toxicology Program
20 and the National Institute of Environmental Health
21 Sciences. It is not a research organization. It is a
22 data literature evaluation expert panel analysis
23 organization that we put into place in the hopes that we
24 could provide what would be considered scientifically
25 rigorous, independent and timely evaluations of the

1 information that might be available on various chemicals
2 to which people are exposed and might pose a hazard to
3 reproduction or development.

4 To follow up on the Chairman's comments with
5 regard to the amount of literature available. It is
6 interesting. I think the field of toxicology, maybe like
7 all other fields of science, appears to be rather
8 inefficient. To have 500 or 600 publications available
9 on DEHP and another 300 or 400 available on other
10 phthalate esters and still have all the lingering
11 questions seems to speak to the fact that somehow the
12 right studies weren't being conducted through the years
13 that those studies were carried out. But that is the way
14 it is with benzene ionizing radiation and whatever you
15 want to think of - dioxins. Somehow, after hundreds and
16 hundreds of studies, we are still left with questions.
17 So any conclusions that are reached, whether they be by
18 the three groups that he mentioned earlier, that don't
19 agree I think is generally a reflection of those gaps in
20 our knowledge.

21 But on to the Center. The purpose for the
22 Center is to, as I mentioned, to provide scientifically
23 rigorous, unbiased timely assessments of the available
24 information on reproductive risks, and reproductive
25 including developmental risks for the Center. To present

1 these conclusions of expert panels to the scientific
2 community, to government agencies if they are interested,
3 and to the public in terms that are understandable to the
4 public.

5 As I go through my talk, one of the slides
6 will speak to the criteria that we use to select
7 chemicals for evaluation, and one of those is public
8 concern. It is an issue that may not be scientifically
9 valid. It may or it may not, but it is certainly a valid
10 social issue and one I think that government agencies
11 such as ours have a responsibility to respond to.

12 And finally, to identify critical data gaps
13 and specific research needs, which speaks to the topic I
14 mentioned earlier that we don't always put our money
15 where it is most needed. If we can clearly identify the
16 types of research or testing that needs to be done,
17 perhaps a limited amount of additional funding can lead
18 to a great reduction in the uncertainties that are
19 associated with the conclusions we reach about health
20 risks.

21 The product that we anticipate for this
22 Center is a report that provides the opinion of this
23 expert panel on the scientific strength of the evidence
24 that a particular exposure actually poses a hazard or
25 rather a risk to human reproduction health and to the

1 health of our children. These monographs will be
2 published in Environmental Health Perspectives, The
3 Journal of NIEHS, and will be available on the Center's
4 Web site. I have got a slide later on that will give you
5 the address on the Web of the Center's Web page, and that
6 these documents will be presented to the appropriate
7 regulatory and health agencies within the state and local
8 and federal government.

9 The structure of the Center is outlined
10 here. The Center itself is made up of scientists from
11 NIEHS as well as from a contractor who runs the central
12 office for the Center. That is Sciences International in
13 Alexandria, Virginia. John Moore and Toni Chalet are the
14 principle investigators on the project. They are at the
15 contractors. Their support staff, again both at NIEHS
16 and at the contractor. We have got a core committee that
17 oversees the daily or monthly operation of the Center,
18 and this is made up of people from various government
19 agencies that participate in the National Toxicology
20 Program. There is an expert registry, which currently
21 contains names, addresses and expertise of perhaps 250
22 scientists that represent a broad range of disciplines
23 from toxicology to pediatrics to statistics -- a whole
24 range of expertise that we anticipate will be useful in
25 evaluating the literature on these evaluations that we

1 do. From that registry is drawn the expert panels, 12 to
2 15 individuals, who participate as independent scientists
3 in these evaluations. As I showed you earlier, they
4 produce the monographs which then go onto the Web site
5 and into the journal, and those are distributed to the
6 public, government agencies, and the scientific
7 community.

8 The NTP Board of Scientific Counselors
9 provides oversight for the Center with regard to its
10 process and priorities. And finally, there is a chemical
11 nomination process that is open to anyone -- anyone that
12 feels that they have a candidate chemical or exposure or
13 group of chemicals that are worthy of evaluation. That
14 can be done through a telephone call, a letter,
15 preferably over our Web site, where there is a page that
16 permits you to put in some information that is useful to
17 us. And then all nominations receive consideration.
18 Again, this is just a list of things that are supposed to
19 represent anyone and everyone from individuals to
20 organizations and government agencies.

21 This is our Web site slide -- cerhr. I have
22 been told I should have spent more time and applied my
23 creativity to coming up with a name that yielded an
24 acronym that would be more memorable than this, but that
25 is all we've got -- cerhr. niehs.nih.gov. There is more

1 information on this Web site than simply specific items
2 about the Center and its activities. One thing that we
3 have really tried to do is provide links to other -- that
4 will provide answers to other questions other than
5 chemicals and the risks they may pose to human health.
6 Any time you are dealing with reproduction and fertility
7 and all those little key words, people are going to
8 stumble into this site looking for other things --
9 assisted fertilization, socially or sexually transmitted
10 diseases and that kind of thing. So we have got a bunch
11 of launch pads for people that come in here. It is an
12 interesting Web site. Take a look if you've got a
13 chance.

14 It has got a description of the Center. It
15 provides a mechanism for communication with the Center.
16 The chemical nomination process is in there. The
17 activities of the Center and full reports and summaries,
18 which we are yet to have one, but we are working on one.
19 Links to related sites, which I was just mentioning. And
20 information on pregnancy issues of general concern.
21 These are the kinds of things that we will probably not
22 be evaluating, but things like cigarettes smoking,
23 whether it is safe to have a glass of wine on Friday
24 night if you are pregnant. What happens if you get
25 measles. And there are a lot of issues that other expert

1 bodies have already addressed, and we have tried to
2 provide you with information on those questions. And
3 finally, in a closed section, we have got a communication
4 mechanism for the Center, the core committees and the
5 expert panels. That is not on the public side of the
6 Web.

7 The chemical selection criteria, I just
8 mentioned briefly earlier. These are four of the major
9 issues that we consider. One is production volume. The
10 second is human exposure as a chemical or a class of
11 chemicals present in the environment or in products to
12 which the product are exposed. Hard data in existence
13 indicating that this chemical may have reproductive or
14 developmental toxicity. And finally, as I mentioned,
15 public concern about a chemical or a chemical mixture.

16 The first six chemicals that we considered
17 are given on this slide. They include arsenic, inorganic
18 arsenic, boric acid, diethylhexylphthalate and related
19 phthalates, ethylene glycol, monomethyl ether, methanol,
20 and nicotine or nicotinic acid. The core committee
21 considered we compile dossiers on these and studied them
22 and deliberated and in the end selected phthalates for
23 our first expert panel because of widespread exposure,
24 high production volume, consumer concern and recommended
25 review of phthalates, especially in childcare products.

1 So it met admirably, I suppose, virtually all of the
2 criteria that we use in selecting chemicals for
3 evaluation.

4 So we ended up not with DEHP alone, but with
5 some additional phthalates. Here are the seven that are
6 currently under evaluation -- DEHP, butyl benzyl -- you
7 have heard about some of these today. Bob Chapin talked
8 about some of them -- dibutyl phthalate,
9 dihexylphthalate, dioctal, di-isononyl, and the di-
10 isodecyl phthalate.

11 This group of compounds to varying degrees
12 have been studied for reproductive and developmental
13 effects. Several of them have, at least in rodent
14 studies, given evidence of reproductive toxicity or
15 developmental toxicity. You have already heard a couple
16 of speakers talk about those issues earlier today. And
17 so these are the seven that are currently under
18 consideration by our phthalates expert panel.

19 The panel met in August of this year for
20 two-and-a-half days. These are the members of that
21 panel, and they represent a wide range of affiliations
22 and a wide range of scientific disciplines. It was a
23 superb panel. I think I and most people that were in
24 attendance at that meeting -- these are open public
25 meetings -- was impressed with the intelligence, the

1 dedication, and the process by which these panel members
2 went about their business of evaluating these seven
3 phthalates esters.

4 It was probably a mistake on my part and
5 that of the core committee to select so many chemicals
6 for the first round. It is highly unlikely that the
7 Center will ever again choose to try to evaluate seven
8 compounds in one panel. The magnitude of the literature
9 is excessive. I think there is right at 1,000 total
10 references that we are dealing with and many
11 uncertainties, as you have heard earlier today, with
12 regard to the effects and the exposure levels and the
13 exposure regimens at which those effects are observed.

14 But we met in August. We did not complete
15 our deliberations and come up with our final product.
16 Another meeting is scheduled for December 15 through 17
17 of this year. This first meeting, the August meeting,
18 was held in Alexandria, Virginia. The December meeting
19 will be held in Research Triangle Park. As I say, it is
20 an open meeting. You are welcome to attend if you wish.
21 At that point, we hope to complete this process.

22 The bulk of the scut work has been completed
23 by the panel, and that is probably represented in the
24 first bullet up here, to review the literature and areas
25 of expertise. So each of the panel members was provided

1 to the literature that was relevant to their expertise
2 and were asked to read it carefully and critically and to
3 provide a summarization of that to the other panel
4 members. The entire literature is available to all
5 members of the panel on request. That was completed.
6 They all provided their summaries. So the 15 members of
7 that panel that you saw in the previous slide have got
8 the complete summary of the data.

9 Then at the meetings, the panel writes an
10 integrated evaluation document, which actually distills
11 all of that information down into a five or six or eight-
12 page summary and points out the strengths and weaknesses
13 of the various studies that have been review. They point
14 out the research and testing needs. That was completed
15 for three of the chemicals by the time we completed the
16 August meeting. The other four -- those are being
17 revised and the other four are currently being written
18 and will be completed before the December meeting.

19 At that point, the panel will discuss and
20 reach a consensus on the integrated evaluations. That
21 will be the first part of our December. The last thing
22 that will be done will be to develop consensus summary
23 statements -- and this is virtually the bottom line -- on
24 the reproductive and developmental toxicity of these
25 seven chemicals that we are evaluating. An evaluation of

1 the animal studies that have been done and an evaluation
2 of what we know about human exposure to these various
3 phthalates, and how the toxicity data and the exposure
4 data in humans informs us about what hazard or what risk
5 there might be to human reproduction and development.

6 I think the Chairman this morning -- Ron
7 Brown, is that right -- was talking about some
8 assessments that he had carried out, and these are very
9 similar. These are not in the strict sense quantitative
10 risk assessments. They are instead a thorough evaluation
11 of the literature and basically a qualitative assessment
12 of what risks might be associated with exposure to these
13 chemicals.

14 It is our hope that these documents will
15 gain the respectability and the acceptance of the
16 scientific community in all corners to the point that
17 these documents can be taken by chemical manufacturers
18 and by regulatory agencies and by public health advocacy
19 groups -- whoever wants to use them -- they can accept
20 them as a scientifically rigorous and thorough document
21 and use those to proceed with whatever assessment of risk
22 that they are interested in conducting.

23 Finally, produce a monograph, as I said
24 earlier. I mean, this entire package -- not the summary
25 of the panel members, but the integrated evaluations and

1 the consensus statements will comprise the monographs
2 that result from the panel's deliberations. That is it.
3 I cut two-thirds of my slides out. I will be happy to
4 answer any questions, I guess, after everyone else has
5 talked. But please give us a visit on the Web site, and
6 if you are interested, give me a call. I think my
7 address and phone number is in the list of participants.
8 Thank you for your attention.

9 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Thank you, Dr. Shelby.
10 The next speaker will be Dr. Daland Juberg. He is a
11 toxicologist with the International Center for
12 Toxicology. He will speak about the risk assessment done
13 by the American Council on Science and Health.

14 DR. JUBERG: Thank you, Jaro. I'd first like
15 to thank Jaro Vostal, the CBER, and the FDA for giving
16 the American Council on Science and Health the
17 opportunity to speak here today and to present to you for
18 your consideration their deliberations and their process
19 that they went through in evaluating DEHP in medical
20 devices.

21 I'll go a step beyond Dr. Shelby in saying
22 that since the publication of our or this panel's report,
23 I felt like my head has been in the noose and actually
24 someone has been ready to kick the chair out from time to
25 time. But that is okay. I am a believer that

1 disagreement will move us forward. Certainly there may
2 be some disagreement on what risks, if any, DEHP poses,
3 but I think collectively today this will give the FDA
4 some future thought and consideration as to how they
5 approach DEHP in medical devices.

6 For those of you -- I did present some of
7 this material at the NTP CEHR meeting in August. So for
8 those of you that are sitting through this again, bear
9 with me. Some of it is the same and some of it is
10 different.

11 Let me briefly start by telling you who is
12 the American Council on Science and Health. They are
13 essentially an independent national consumer education
14 consortium founded in 1978. They are concerned not only
15 with chemicals, but with public health issues related to
16 food, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, lifestyle, the
17 environment, and human health. The Council is served by
18 more than 250 physicians, scientists and policy advisors
19 who review each Council publication and participate in
20 educational activities.

21 I think it is important to point out the
22 mission of ACSH. This might help you get some
23 understanding as to where they were coming from during
24 their deliberation and review. Their top priority is to
25 help Americans distinguish between real and hypothetical

1 health risks. The ACSH aims to separate the leading
2 causes of disease and death from the leading causes of
3 unnecessary anxiety and tries to ensure that both
4 individual health decisions and public policies are based
5 on sound scientific evidence.

6 Two examples that will serve to give you the
7 extreme. The ACSH, for a long time, has been a vocal
8 advocate on educating consumers about the dangers of
9 cigarette smoking. Conversely -- and I think we would
10 agree that that is a leading preventable cause of disease
11 and death. Conversely, they were amongst the first to
12 distinguish and really point out that alar, a growth
13 regulator in apples, really doesn't pose a risk to human
14 health. This was a fear that started about ten years
15 ago, and in fact regulatory agencies and other
16 organizations since then have agreed to this view, and so
17 forth. So what they try to do is to distinguish those
18 large risks from the rather small, negligible risks.

19 Just briefly, I would like to point out a
20 little bit about some of the ACSH publications, their
21 process and their funding. All publications are
22 internally and externally peer reviewed. In other words,
23 they have a regular publication process. And before
24 anything is published, they send it out to some of their
25 policy advisors, just to make sure they are not going out

1 on a limb with unscientifically supported statements.

2 The particular panel report on phthalates
3 was peer reviewed by three external scientists as part of
4 the publication process.

5 A little bit about where their funding comes
6 from. The ACSH does receive support from more than 300
7 sources and maintains a no-strings-attached donor policy.
8 It really is committed to publications and positions that
9 reflect valid and current scientific evidence and
10 information. They, in fact, have lost funding over the
11 years from tobacco company food divisions that have
12 dropped funding once the Council came out with certain
13 position statements and advocacy positions on the dangers
14 of smoking. Similarly, they lost funding from a metal
15 pipe manufacturer when the Council reviewed and defended
16 the safety of properly used plastic piping.

17 Finally, they do take a public health policy
18 position. They have taken an aggressive role in
19 educating the consumer about, again, the dangers of
20 cigarette smoking. They have also alerted the public as
21 to the risks associated with alcohol abuse and the
22 neglect of preventive healthcare.

23 Let me now turn the attention toward the
24 review of DEHP in medical devices. Why did they
25 undertake this review and for what purpose? Essentially

1 because of the concern over charges that certain flexible
2 devices, these being medical devices, posed serious risk
3 to human health. It was a charge that was worth
4 investigating. They saw this as a worthy topic of
5 evaluation. And because of its mission to apply sound
6 science to public health concerns, the Council convened
7 a panel of relevant experts to evaluate and report on the
8 scientific evidence related to concerns over DEHP.

9 ACSH is based in New York City, and they
10 certainly did not have the staff or the expertise to
11 evaluate this type of topic. So what they did was to
12 convene a panel. Just as Dr. Shelby pointed out his
13 panelists, I thought it was important to show you some of
14 the panelists that the Council convened. It was a rather
15 larger panel, 17 members chaired by Dr. Koop. It was an
16 international panel. We had a Canadian representative,
17 Dr. Ron Brecher. We also had a representative from the
18 Netherlands, Dr. Hans Konemann. Most of these
19 individuals are from academic settings. We did have
20 three consultants on the panel, those being Dr. Brecher,
21 Dr. Shayne Gad, representing the medical device industry
22 -- not the industry, but he had experience in medical
23 device registration, risks posed by medical devices and
24 so forth. So he represented that particular sector.
25 Finally, Jim Lamb, some of whose work was referred to

1 early this morning. We needed someone to evaluate the
2 reproductive toxicity of DEHP, and so he agreed to serve
3 on this panel as well. John Higginson, one of the
4 founding directors of IARC served and gave us perspective
5 on the carcinogenicity of DEHP.

6 Why such a diverse panel? Why did we
7 convene? Why did the Council need 17 experts? I think
8 essentially as Dr. Shelby eluded to, this is not simply
9 a toxicology problem. This concern involves a number of
10 different fields. And so it was very critical to have a
11 diverse panel and a number of different medical and
12 scientific fields represented. The issue demands
13 multidisciplinary review. Certainly it involves
14 exposure, effects, extrapolation of toxicological
15 effects, species specificity, different animal models,
16 metabolism and many others. So that is why we needed to
17 convene and get a number of different experts to look at
18 this.

19 Finally, I put inter-panel challenge and
20 discussion. As you can imagine with 17 individuals, there
21 is a good healthy discussion. There was much debate and
22 discussion amongst this panel during the six-month review
23 and deliberation. I think this was healthy to the
24 process. We needed to understand the concerns of the
25 panelists and address those and also deal with them and

1 answer them if we could. If we couldn't, we needed to
2 find that out as well.

3 So from a public health perspective, the
4 charge to the panel was as follows. This was in the
5 letter sent out to prospective panelists. If the use of
6 DEHP in medical devices poses a risk to human health,
7 then scientists must defend that conclusion and recommend
8 intervening measures to protect public health. Or if the
9 weight of the scientific evidence shows no association
10 between human exposure to DEHP and adverse effects, then
11 that conclusion must be communicated as well.

12 What was this particular panel's process for
13 the evaluation? It nominally involved primary peer
14 review literature and reviews. Panelists were not
15 limited in their evaluation. In other words, they were
16 actually encouraged and charged with looking at all the
17 literature from their particular perspective. they did
18 this over the course of the six months. They were asked
19 to focus on those studies that are relevant to the human
20 scenario, particularly in the use of DEHP exposure from
21 medical devices. So this would involve IV exposure
22 primarily.

23 I will not discuss the toxicology today.
24 Obviously that has been done quite extensively earlier.
25 A criticism of this panel's report is that we did not

1 cite certain studies that served as some of the source
2 material for the concerns. That is in fact true. We did
3 not cite every study that was looked at. This panel
4 looked at many, many studies. You have heard of the
5 hundreds that were involved. We simply could not look at
6 every study and discuss it in detail in the panel report.
7 What the panel did decide to do was to focus on those
8 relevant studies using a relevant route of exposure and
9 using species that were perhaps more similar to humans
10 than rats and mice.

11 Regarding the process, it was incumbent upon
12 me as a facilitator and consultant to this group to make
13 sure that all panelists' concerns were addressed. So at
14 each meeting, I took a poll. I went around the room and
15 polled every panelist to understand the concerns and to
16 understand issues or areas that they needed more
17 information. Following those meetings, I would then
18 supply those pieces of information to the best of my
19 ability. We often went beyond what was available in the
20 published literature. We attempted to get the most
21 current information. We tried to get the David, et al.,
22 cancer study, and we got that during its prepublication.
23 We got a study -- an exhaustive review by John Dool
24 looking at peroxisome proliferation that was in press at
25 the time. I attempted to contact Dr. Karle, and we

1 bounced back and forth and never did reach each other,
2 but the panel was very interested in whether there were
3 additional data on infants. So we did not just rely on
4 what was readily available. We often went beyond the call
5 of duty to get information that was not readily
6 available.

7 I think this panel -- and I was not a member
8 of the panel, as I am not an employee of ACSH. As I
9 mentioned, I served as a consultant to that group for
10 this effort. But what this panel would tell you, I
11 think, is that this review served as a snapshot in time.
12 Really what they did was to take a look at the
13 information, and they truly believed that the study of
14 humans should be on humans. And if not on humans, then
15 it should be on an animal model that is next closest to
16 humans. So I think that is maybe a critical distinction
17 in some of the differences that this panel came out with
18 from those of others.

19 In any event, consensus development was
20 important. Following the six-month process, if the panel
21 could reach consensus, that was the goal. If it could
22 not, that was an option as well. They did reach
23 consensus ultimately, and that is in the published
24 report.

25 Finally, what they wanted to do was to

1 prepare a public health statement for public
2 consideration based on their review. You have heard from
3 some of the researchers and other investigators this
4 morning. There is much current ongoing research, and
5 that is certainly a very encouraging sign. I think that
6 is only going to add to what we know about DEHP and the
7 risks or the lack of risks that may be associated with
8 its use.

9 As I mentioned, a number of areas were
10 evaluated during this process. The history and use of
11 the DEHP, the human evidence for adverse effects, route
12 of exposure was critical in terms of distinguishing and
13 determining the relevance of toxicology studies for
14 humans that are exposed during medical procedures.
15 Exposure assessment is obviously very critical to this
16 process -- metabolism, published risk assessment, some
17 from regulators and some from other countries. This
18 panel looked at a number of those. They took into
19 consideration some of the risk/benefits associated with
20 DEHP, and I will talk a little bit from the clinical
21 perspective when I finish up about some of the benefits
22 that some of our clinicians felt very strongly about.
23 Finally, we had some discussion on alternative materials
24 and whether there were readily available substitutes for
25 DEHP if it were to be completely replaced tomorrow.

1 Certainly the toxicology of DEHP is very
2 relevant and is a concern to this issue. In that
3 respect, this group looked at carcinogenicity,
4 genotoxicity, reproductive toxicity. They discussed some
5 of the cardiopulmonary effects which have been reported.
6 They also looked at liver and kidney toxicity and in
7 addition looked at toxicological mechanism.

8 Before I move on and begin the latter half
9 of the talk regarding the findings and some of the
10 considerations, let me present to you, I think, what are
11 some of the strengths of this panel review. In effect,
12 it was an independent investigation. This was not done
13 on behalf of the regulatory community. It was not done
14 on behalf of industry. It was not done on behalf of
15 trade associations or anybody else. The Council simply
16 thought it was time to take a look at this issue, which
17 obviously has been a concern for a number of years but
18 which has heated up over the past two years. It truly
19 involved unbiased, objective experts. In fact, in the
20 letter that was mailed out to prospective panelists, it
21 was a requirement that each panelist not have previously
22 made any public statements or come out with any advocacy
23 positions on DEHP. We did not want those kind of people
24 on the panel that had already formed a preconceived idea
25 as to the risk or lack of risk associated with DEHP.

1 As I mentioned, and I think goes without
2 saying, it did involve a diversity of experts and
3 disciplines. It was important that we not leave stones
4 unturned. It did involve a weight of scientific evidence
5 review. It didn't just look at toxicology data or
6 exposure data or the lack of effects in some humans. It
7 wasn't enough just to do that. We needed to look at all
8 of these areas.

9 Finally, this report has been peer reviewed
10 externally and it has been published.

11 Now, some of the considerations that this
12 panel focused in on in forming some of its findings and
13 conclusions. DEHP, in their evaluation of the
14 literature, has been used safely in medical device
15 applications for 40-plus years. We do have an extensive
16 toxicological data base. This is not to say we have a
17 perfect data base. In fact we don't. Nor do we, I would
18 say, for any chemical. But we do have quite a bit of
19 data. I am glad to hear that there is additional data
20 forthcoming and that should help us out as well. But we
21 do know something about the toxicology of DEHP. There
22 are holes, but this panel felt that despite some of those
23 holes, it did have enough information to reach a
24 conclusion about DEHP. It did note that it was
25 interested in the dose levels that are required for the

1 manifestation of certain effects. In other words, some
2 of the toxicology literature will lead you to the
3 conclusion that high doses are needed to reach certain
4 effects. This is not true for all effects. But many of
5 the studies, there is a critical dose level required.
6 This is also to say that for some of those effects, we do
7 see no observed effect levels or threshold levels below
8 which toxicity is not manifest.

9 Route of exposure is very critical, and I
10 think this is another important distinction. In medical
11 applications, IV tends to be the predominant route of
12 exposure. So from discussions you've heard earlier, there
13 is substantial metabolic differences and metabolism
14 differences, not only between species but in how people
15 metabolize DEHP following oral versus IV exposures. This
16 was critical to the panel's deliberation. Finally, I
17 think interspecies differences do exist, and this is
18 probably not a point of contention. There does seem to
19 be some predominance towards a rodent sensitivity to
20 certain DEHP effects. There tends to be some non-human
21 primate insensitivity to certain effects. This is not to
22 say that primates are resistant to all effects. It just
23 means that animal model selection is very important in
24 terms of extrapolating a certain effect to humans.

25 So what were the chief panel findings

1 following this qualitative risk assessment review. They
2 found no human evidence of adverse health effects. They
3 did note chronic toxicity is observed in some species
4 following oral exposures that are above estimated human
5 exposures. They noted in particular that IV
6 administration in humans bypasses a critical enzymatic
7 process, that is, hydrolysis in the gut, related to
8 production of MEHP that is critical to certain
9 toxicities. Human plasma DEHP levels during short-term
10 medical procedures may approach some LOELS from long-term
11 oral animal studies. However, human data have not
12 reported effects following IV exposure. Obviously, we
13 would like to have more human data, if possible. And if
14 those are forthcoming, we would like to see those.

15 Finally, and I think this is a very
16 important point, there are important species route and
17 mechanism-specific factors that preclude direct
18 extrapolation of animal toxicological data to humans.
19 While the animal toxicology data is very important and
20 while it can be useful to us in a risk assessment
21 process, I think you cannot -- and this panel will
22 support you cannot directly extrapolate rodent data to
23 humans. The panel essentially felt there were more
24 relevant studies which do not support a basis for concern
25 over DEHP in medical devices.

1 So to conclude, some of the chief
2 conclusions of this particular panel. There is no human
3 evidence related to DEHP exposure after 40 years of use.
4 Toxicological studies more relevant to humans do not
5 support a basis for concern. We had certain clinicians
6 on the panel that I think felt very strongly about some
7 of the benefits from the use of flexible devices in the
8 clinical setting. So this panel wanted to at least take
9 a look at those. And for the benefit of the public
10 health and for benefit of medical care, they wanted to
11 mention and emphasize a few of these particular benefits
12 that flexible devices afford medicine. This is not to
13 say they have to be DEHP plasticized, but flexibility is
14 a critical key here. We had clinicians that talked about
15 long-term IV therapy as very dependent on flexible
16 catheters. Needle therapy over the short term is okay,
17 but needles cannot be used. They are injurious to the
18 vessels and they cannot be maintained in place for long-
19 term therapy. The procedures involving colonoscopy and
20 esophagoscopy are very dependent on flexible devices, and
21 the panel felt -- certain clinicians felt very strongly
22 and had personal stories about the thousands of lives
23 that have no-doubt been saved through the use of flexible
24 devices such as these in terms of detecting previously
25 undetectable tumors. Patient safety and comfort has been

1 increased obviously with these two procedures. If you
2 had an inflexible device, it would be less comfortable.
3 And finally another example is the treatment of
4 hydrocephalus is very dependent upon the existence of a
5 soft catheter.

6 So what did this group report based on their
7 own considerations and deliberations and what they
8 considered to be the essential and relevant data
9 involving their scientific judgment as to the
10 fundamentals of this overall issue. What they concluded
11 was that DEHP, as used in medical devices, is not harmful
12 to humans even under chronic or higher than average
13 conditions of exposure. DEHP confers considerable
14 benefits to certain medical devices and procedures and
15 its elimination without a suitable substitute could pose
16 a significant health risk to some individuals, these
17 being ones that are very dependent in a clinical setting
18 on the use of a flexible device.

19 The panel did conclude with a few
20 recommendations, and I will leave you with those.
21 Presently, DEHP-containing medical devices should not be
22 removed from the market. Because of their critical
23 importance to certain medical applications, DEHP-
24 containing devices should remain available for patient
25 use and to ensure patient safety. Finally, any

1 substitutes that may come along, and undoubtedly there
2 are some, they should be evaluated in terms of their
3 demonstrated function and reliability and also a risk
4 assessment based on their toxicological profile and
5 exposure data. As was pointed out this morning, are we
6 moving from a "devil" to another devil, or from one
7 potential risk to another potential risk. I think if we
8 do move from DEHP, it is incumbent that there be an
9 adequate toxicology data base equally as strong as DEHP,
10 if not better, and there be demonstrated function.

11 So that is essentially where this panel
12 concluded, and during the discussion, I will try to
13 answer any questions I can on behalf of the panel. Thank
14 you.

15 DR. NESS: Thank you, Dr. Juberg. The last
16 speaker in this session would be Mr. Joel Tickner, who is
17 a research associate at the Lowell Center for Sustainable
18 Production at the University of Massachusetts. He will
19 present the risk assessment done on behalf of Healthcare
20 Without Harm.

21 MR. TICKNER: Good afternoon. Like Dr.
22 Juberg, I would like to thank and commend FDA for holding
23 this meeting this afternoon to have some open debate on
24 the health risks posed by diethylhexylphthalate in PVC
25 medical devices and the discussion on possible

alternatives.

Before I begin, just a little background. About a year ago -- actually about a year ago today, the Healthcare Without Harm campaign approached my institution, the Lowell Center for Sustainable Production, to look at and review the health risks posed by diethylhexylphthalate in PVC medical devices. The Healthcare Without Harm campaign had already been concerned about these medical devices in part because of the issue of dioxin creation and incineration, but also started looking at some of the literature about the possible health risks posed by diethylhexylphthalate leaching from these devices.

Just a little background on the centers. The Lowell Center for Sustainable Production is a research institute at the University of Massachusetts, Lowell. We are located in the Department of Work Environment. We are dedicated to developing, studying and promoting environmentally sound systems of production, healthy work environments and economically sound work organizations. We conduct research, training and outreach to government, industry and advocacy organizations. So we do work with all three.

The Healthcare without Harm coalition is a broad-based coalition of more than 200 organizations

1 dedicated to preventing pollution from healthcare
2 settings. Some of the members of Healthcare Without Harm
3 include the American Public Health Association, the
4 American Nurses Association, the American Oncologic
5 Nurses Association, and many environmental groups. This
6 is just not a Greenpeace campaign. This is a broad-based
7 coalition of healthcare professionals, advocacy groups
8 and trade unions.

9 Let me start off with the key points from
10 our review. First of all, and most important and not a
11 trivial point, is lack of evidence is not evidence of
12 lacking. This should not be confused with evidence of
13 safety of DEHP. This is an important point and something
14 we teach in basic epidemiology courses, that lack of
15 evidence is not evidence of lacking. There is little or
16 any human evidence to demonstrate the safety of PVC
17 medical devices and DEHP over the past 40 years. This is
18 an important point. As a result, we must rely on the
19 toxicological evidence, because there is very limited
20 human evidence. In fact, if we get that human evidence,
21 that means we have failed as public health scientists. If
22 we get human evidence, that means people have been
23 harmed.

24 Second, DEHP is toxic to multiple organ
25 systems, the critical effect being testicular toxicity in

1 the developing organism.

2 Third, DEHP exposure is highly variable,
3 although some subgroups have significant exposures, and
4 we will go through some of that in a minute. Hydrolysis
5 to monoethylhexylphthalate, the putative toxicant, is
6 qualitatively similar between species and route of
7 administration.

8 And lastly, we will talk about the relevance
9 of the mechanisms of toxicity in humans. There has been
10 quite a bit of debate about the relevance of what is
11 called peroxisome proliferation to humans, and that is
12 relevant to carcinogenicity of DEHP, but much less
13 relevant to the other toxicological endpoints.

14 To start off, our methods. We undertook a
15 literature review of both in vitro and in vivo DEHP
16 exposure, metabolism and toxicity data for the period
17 1945 to 1999. Our goal was to include references that
18 represented the full spectrum of data. We didn't feel
19 like we had to have the full data base, just like the
20 other committees and other researchers, but we felt that
21 we should be comprehensive.

22 The next step after doing an initial
23 literature review was to undertake bibliographic searches
24 based on those references and interviews with primary
25 DEHP researchers to better understand the uncertainties

1 and debates within the science. Our criteria for
2 inclusion in the study was, one, addressing an important
3 aspect of toxicity, exposure and metabolism of DEHP,
4 addressing species differences in metabolism and
5 toxicity, addressing age-related toxicity, addressing
6 toxicity in multiple organ systems, and examination of
7 key uncertainties.

8 Our next step was to do market research on
9 alternatives, including technical literature, Worldwide
10 Web searchers and interviews with manufacturers. Like
11 the other committees, we weren't trying to calculate an
12 exact risk number, but to understand the risk to human
13 health.

14 Within this, I am not going to talk about
15 individual studies, but just to note that the vast
16 majority of the literature on DEHP is rodent literature.
17 There is just a handful of primate studies on DEHP
18 toxicity.

19 Evidence in humans. As I said, there is
20 limited evidence of human effects from case reports, and
21 there is limited evidence of no effects from case
22 reports. But it is quite limited. As I said, there is no
23 population-based epidemiologic studies, despite these
24 recommendations in an NIH-sponsored report in 1975. This
25 report on diethylhexylphthalate from PVC medical devices

1 recommended an epidemiologic study of dialysis patients
2 to understand whether DEHP posed a risk, and that study
3 was never undertaken.

4 Even if such studies were undertaken from an
5 epidemiologic standpoint, they would be quite difficult
6 to conduct for many reasons. First of all, the long-term
7 follow-up of high risk groups is quite difficult. These
8 are ill people to begin with. And following up over the
9 long-term is quite a difficult task in epidemiology. We
10 have long latent periods between exposure and effect for
11 some of the toxicity endpoints, subtle effects for some
12 of them, quite a big variability in both exposure and
13 susceptibility within the human population, and a
14 ubiquitous exposure. Diethylhexylphthalate and the
15 phthalates in general are among the most ubiquitous
16 contaminants in the environment.

17 So Dr. John Karns, the eminent ecologist, in
18 Environmental Health Perspectives a couple of months ago
19 wrote in an editorial, "While high uncertainty may
20 obscure both the probability of a risk and the magnitude
21 of harm, uncertainty does not eliminate risk."

22 In addressing DEHP disposition in
23 metabolism, first of all DEHP is widely distributed to
24 multiple tissues and crosses the placental barrier. I
25 think you have heard this all day. DEHP is distributed

1 to the lungs, the kidney, the heart, the liver, and
2 several other organs including the fat. Primary
3 metabolism to MEHP, which is the toxic metabolite,
4 appears to be qualitatively similar between species. In
5 other words, different species metabolize -- all of the
6 species identified metabolize DEHP to MEHP, though there
7 are differences. And you could say there is probably a
8 difference in risk between a rodent and a human.
9 However, there is little known about the secondary
10 metabolites -- very little in the literature about the
11 secondary metabolites of DEHP. And this is where there
12 is really differences between rodents and primates and
13 humans is in secondary metabolites and metabolism.

14 Second, ingestion appears to result in
15 greater formation of MEHP, and this is an important but
16 -- MEHP has been measured in stored serum. The lipases
17 in stored serum convert DEHP to MEHP, and in neonates and
18 adults. Several studies have shown that. Pollock, et
19 al., showed that equal concentration circulating of MEHP
20 and DEHP in dialysis patients after IV DEHP exposure, and
21 Albru, et al., measured MEHP as 18 percent of total
22 metabolites in urine after transfusion. So in humans,
23 DEHP is being converted to MEHP after intravenous
24 administration.

25 There are also age-related differences in

1 metabolism. For example, neonates have a much lower
2 ability to glucuronidate MEHP into its secondary
3 metabolites, meaning that there is a possibility that
4 they have a longer retention of MEHP.

5 Finally, and most important about
6 disposition in metabolism is that animal studies using
7 the oral route will provide important insights into
8 potential IV toxicity to humans, because we find in
9 intravenous administration that conversion from DEHP to
10 MEHP.

11 DEHP toxicity. Our review found that DEHP
12 is toxic or toxicity has been observed in the liver, the
13 reproductive tract -- the testes, ovaries and secondary
14 sex organs -- the kidneys, the lungs, the heart and the
15 fetus. Again, testicular toxicity appears to be the
16 critical effect. It happens at a much lower dose level
17 than most of the other effects. However, we found in the
18 literature that effects to the heart, lungs, liver,
19 testes and kidney have been observed in laboratory
20 studies or in limited human case reports at levels of
21 exposure that may be experienced in certain clinical
22 settings. As I said, for some adverse effects, such as
23 testicular toxicity, the developing organism, fetus and
24 neonate, is much more sensitive than the adult. And this
25 is a critical point because most of the toxicological

1 literature is based on adult animals. So we have a very
2 limited knowledge of what might happen in the developing
3 organism.

4 This table, which should be in your handouts
5 and you probably can't see very well, is just a listing
6 of the different toxicological endpoints from DEHP. I am
7 not going to go through them just because of the limited
8 time, but that should be in your handouts. It is the
9 literature that we have looked at, part of it. But what
10 it does show is that some of these effects have been
11 shown at levels that might be found in clinical setting.

12 Mechanism of effects. This has been really
13 the area of contention, both that and the metabolism.
14 And the mechanisms of effects is important because DEHP
15 is what is called a peroxisome proliferator. Peroxisome
16 proliferation appears to be necessary for the hepatic
17 carcinogenic response in rodents, though the exact
18 mechanism is still under debate. There is a literature
19 examining exactly how peroxisome proliferation leads to
20 the carcinogenic or hepatocarcinogenic response. But
21 this is just really about hepatocarcinogenesis. Rodents
22 have a much higher expression of PPAR alpha, which is the
23 nuclear receptor necessary for peroxisome proliferation,
24 than humans. Though peroxisome proliferation in the
25 literature appears to be a dose and not species-dependent

1 phenomenon. In other words, there is literature that
2 demonstrates that humans do undergo peroxisome
3 proliferation. So it is more a dose rather than a
4 species-dependent phenomenon. And the variability in the
5 human population is fundamentally unknown. There is some
6 literature to demonstrate that older animals undergo
7 peroxisome proliferation to a much greater degree than
8 younger ones.

9 However, this same research on what are
10 called knock-out mice have demonstrated that non-hepatic
11 carcinogenic effects occur at least partly independent of
12 peroxisome proliferation. That means that these animals,
13 which were bred without the nuclear receptor PPAR alpha,
14 do exhibit effects in the kidneys, the testes and to the
15 fetus, and these effects are at least partly independent
16 of peroxisome proliferation. Thus, we concluded that the
17 mechanisms of these effects are multiple and likely to be
18 relevant to humans.

19 With regards to the carcinogenic response,
20 the hepatocarcinogenic response, we found that there is
21 still quite a bit of debate about the exact mechanism.
22 It is not as conclusive as some articles seem to
23 indicate. And as such, concurring with our results, the
24 California Office of Health Hazard Assessment in early
25 March issued a statement reviewing DEHP

1 hepatocarcinogenicity saying that we have reviewed this
2 literature on peroxisome proliferation and we still
3 cannot say that exposure is without a hepatocarcinogenic
4 risk.

5 Exposure to DEHP. In the literature,
6 leaching has been identified from IV bags and blood bags,
7 tubing, dialysis membranes, and catheters during
8 different procedures. The literature demonstrates that
9 dialysis patients and high risk infants receive
10 significant exposures for long periods or at critical
11 junctures in development -- again, the issue here is
12 critical junctures in development, the developing fetus
13 or the developing neonate. What we did find in the
14 literature is highly variable exposure. Some rationale
15 for that highly variable exposure may be the device, the
16 stored media, the storage time, the temperature and
17 humidity under which it is being used, pressure and
18 agitation, DEHP content, and study design itself among
19 other factors. So there is this wide range of -- and
20 surface area, I should say. There is this wide range of
21 variable exposure that is hard to explain in the
22 literature, but it is variable and it depends on many
23 different factors.

24 As such, we concluded that there is really
25 a difficulty in controlling leaching exposure amounts

1 without physical modification of the device. Exposure
2 will be highly variable depending on many factors, and
3 without physically modifying the device, for example
4 putting in a secondary plasticizer or some kind of
5 coating, you are going to have a really hard time
6 controlling specific leaching and exposure.

7 Just to give you an idea of the ranges of
8 exposure depending on the procedure. Hemodialysis, .01
9 to 7.2 mg per kg body weight. The real critical one is
10 exchange transfusion and ECMO, which Schneider found 42
11 to 140. I know Karle found quite a bit lower. So there
12 is this wide variability, but the high impact or the high
13 risk populations would seem to be those hemodialysis
14 patients and ECMO and exchange transfusion patients.

15 We also, in addition to looking at DEHP
16 toxicity, started to look at alternatives to DEHP and
17 PVC. I think the first point which is important, which
18 I have heard brought up -- I came in late, but I heard it
19 brought up several times -- is the positive aspects of
20 DEHP in terms of leaching. That it does have a positive
21 effect in stabilizing red blood cells. However, what we
22 found was this couldn't be exactly controlled. So it is
23 fairly uncontrolled leaching and variable and not
24 regulated. Any other blood additive would be regulated
25 as a blood additive. And we felt that in looking at this

1 that if DEHP is going to be a positive additive to the
2 blood supply, then it probably should be regulated as an
3 additive to the blood supply.

4 We looked at some of the polyolefin bags
5 available for platelet-rich plasma, platelets, and fresh
6 frozen plasma. Some of the polymers -- some of the
7 others, silicone, EVA, and polyolefins and polyurethane
8 for tubing. Polyolefin laminate IV bags are readily
9 available and have up to a 20 percent of the market
10 share. And there is this whole development in polymer
11 innovation among the metallocene polyolefins which have
12 distinct properties. We did make clear, though, that
13 there is really a need for innovation in red cell storage
14 and tubing. Red cell storage, as you all know, has no
15 alternative to PVC other than using citrates as a
16 replacement for DEHP. So there is that need to do
17 innovation. What I found -- and we also at University of
18 Massachusetts at Lowell as a leading polymer engineering
19 school, and I found that you give a polymer engineer a
20 task to do, and they will come up with a solution. So I
21 think a lot of this is pushing innovation. There is a
22 need to identify materials that meet existing performance
23 requirements at reasonable cost, pollute less through
24 their life cycles, and do not expose patients to
25 potentially toxic substances.

1 In conclusion, our review found variable
2 patient exposure to DEHP with significantly exposed
3 subpopulations -- again, high risk neonates and
4 chronically exposed dialysis patients and others. There
5 is a lack of epidemiological studies and evidence as to
6 the safety of DEHP or its hazards. However, there is a
7 sufficient toxicological data base readily available to
8 cause concern about the advisability of exposing the
9 fetus, neonate, infant, child or chronically ill adult to
10 DEHP. And also the current availability of some
11 alternatives presents a compelling argument for moving
12 assertively but carefully to the substitution of other
13 materials. For applications where no alternative
14 currently exists, we would recommend a dedicated research
15 and development program encouraged and supported by FDA
16 to help identify safer substitutes.

17 In closing, I will just say that our report
18 has now been submitted for publication in several peer
19 review journals, so it should be out in the scientific
20 press relatively soon. Thank you very much.

21 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Thank you, Mr. Tickner.
22 I would like to invite the speakers at this session to
23 come up to the front for a question session. It turns
24 out Dr. Shelby had to catch a plane and Dr. Bucher will
25 step in for him.

1 DR. BUCHER: I will deflect any questions
2 that Mike would have deflected.

3 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Actually, I was going to
4 ask Dr. Shelby a question. I was wondering whether -- we
5 heard about some studies there in the works right now,
6 the multigenerational toxicity studies. Will those be
7 considered in the assessment of the Center?

8 DR. BUCHER: No. The only data that will be
9 considered are those peer review publications that will
10 be finished or that will be in the literature prior to
11 the December date of the meeting.

12 DR. CHAPIN: Jaro, can I just make a comment
13 about that?

14 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Sure.

15 DR. BUCHER: I didn't deflect it properly,
16 is that right?

17 DR. CHAPIN: No. You did a fine job, Bob.
18 Bob Chapin, NIHS. One of the points that Mike made about
19 his Center's process is that it is an iterative process,
20 and as new data are developed, the Center and its
21 machinations are designed explicitly to be able to take
22 advantage of new data. And while in part we sort of
23 regret the way the timing on this has worked out, on the
24 other hand it is a great opportunity for the Center to be
25 able to use the iterative ideas there and kind of work

1 that into the process the first time through. So as the
2 new data come out, I am sure they will be incorporated
3 into subsequent revisions. As those data are available,
4 they ought to be incorporated. Is that right, John?

5 DR. BUCHER: Yes, I will add to that. One
6 of the purposes of the Reproductive Toxicology Center was
7 to generate research needs. Hopefully, the National
8 Toxicology Program would then step in and fill some of
9 those research gaps, so that we could then answer the
10 questions that were raised. But the December peer review
11 will not actually have any of the data that were referred
12 to in the two studies.

13 PARTICIPANT: Good afternoon. Kenneth Green
14 with Reason Public Policy Institute. For the gentleman
15 from Healthcare Without Harm. It is true that a tenant
16 of epidemiology is an absence of evidence is not evidence
17 of absence. But a fundamental tenant of all science is
18 that you can't prove a negative. And what you are
19 suggesting is that something must be proven safe, not
20 that harm must be demonstrated. So I guess I would ask
21 you, what exactly is the battery of tests that you think
22 would lead to an outcome of proven safety? And can you
23 name any single man-made chemical or substance that can
24 pass those tests?

25 MR. TICKNER: Good question. Actually, I am

1 not from Healthcare Without Harm. I am from the
2 University of Massachusetts at Lowell, but representing
3 the report we did. I don't know whether that is an
4 appropriate question for this discussion here about any
5 chemical and its safety. Generally what we do is to
6 determine in risk assessment whether a chemical might
7 pose a health effect is to look at toxicological data
8 because human evidence is rarely available. Of course, as
9 you are saying, you can't prove anything safe. But you
10 can't say because there is no evidence that the evidence
11 is lacking -- that there is no harm. For example, there
12 have been no epidemiologic studies in the literature
13 looking at DEHP health risks in medical devices. Now
14 that -- if there were negative studies, that would be a
15 different thing. But there are no studies. And that is
16 what was found at the NIHS panel as well.

17 PARTICIPANT: Okay. One follow-on then.
18 Can you comment on the fact that we have a 30-year
19 natural experiment in which despite increasing numbers of
20 people exposed to phthalates, including in the most
21 vulnerable groups you've talked about, you have an
22 inverse correlation in terms of the rates of cancer and
23 no trend in terms of testicular degeneration, infertility
24 growth, sperm deformities -- nothing that has been
25 substantiated. How do you respond to the natural

1 experiment indicating that it doesn't exist.

2 MR. TICKNER: Well, you wouldn't be able to
3 tell from a global population data of sperm counts and
4 cancer rates whether DEHP exposure from medical devices
5 actually posed or caused a risk to humans. Just science
6 can't do that. You can't take out that little piece from
7 that big puzzle.

8 DR. CHAPIN: But in point of fact, there is
9 an increased rate of hypospadias and testicular cancers
10 that have been happening that have been reasonably well
11 documented and I think are reasonably convincing. Now
12 what those are due to, nobody has a clue.

13 PARTICIPANT: And has it been separated from
14 detection and early detection?

15 DR. CHAPIN: Yes.

16 MR. TICKNER: And I should say, too, that
17 that -- the hypospadias issue is one of the reasons that
18 the National Centers for Environmental Health at CDC is
19 looking very closely at DEHP exposure in the human
20 population through urine, and they have undertaken a
21 multi-million dollar, multi-year exposure assessment of
22 the human population for phthalate mono-esters.

23 PARTICIPANT: Bob Rubin, Johns Hopkins
24 University. A question for Mr. Tickner. Did I hear you
25 state the peroxisomal proliferation has been demonstrated

1 in humans? And if so, which experiments?

2 MR. TICKNER: It has been shown, I believe,
3 in some of the experiments looking at hypolipidemic
4 drugs. There has been some evidence of peroxisome
5 proliferation. There is a study by Ganning, et al., that
6 they found peroxisome proliferation in liver biopsies of
7 patients undergoing dialysis.

8 PARTICIPANT: With the fibrates, not with
9 DEHP.

10 MR. TICKNER: With which?

11 PARTICIPANT: With the clofibrates.

12 MR. TICKNER: No, that -- yes, exactly. But
13 peroxisome proliferation does occur in the human
14 population is what that shows you. It shows you that
15 humans are not naturally completely resistant to
16 peroxisome proliferation.

17 PARTICIPANT: But I am not aware of any
18 evidence that shows that DEHP causes proliferation in
19 humans.

20 MR. TICKNER: Again, Ganning, et al.,
21 examined liver biopsies of patients undergoing dialysis
22 and found that after six months, there wasn't peroxisome
23 proliferation, but after one year they observed
24 peroxisome proliferation in liver biopsies of patients
25 undergoing dialysis using DEHP plasticide devices.

1 PARTICIPANT: But that is not evidence that
2 DEHP did it.

3 MR. TICKNER: Well, that was their
4 conclusion. And I must add, though, despite that, even
5 if peroxisome proliferation is not relevant to humans, we
6 know that these other effects occur at least partly
7 independent of peroxisome proliferation.

8 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Joel, I have a question
9 for you. In your center, is that -- the risk assessment
10 was done by an expert panel or how was that conducted?

11 MR. TICKNER: It was done by myself with
12 several other researchers where we worked with other
13 researchers. But the main writing was done by myself and
14 about four others. Then the report was submitted for
15 both internal and external review. And any of you from
16 academia can support me in saying that your colleagues
17 are the toughest peer reviewers you can have. And I can
18 tell you that it was as rigorous a peer review as any
19 document I have done.

20 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Maybe a question for Dr.
21 Juberg. Do you think there are any more studies that
22 should be done, or do you think that we have actually
23 answered all the questions in terms of DEHP toxicity?

24 DR. JUBERG: I guess -- as I said during my
25 talk, I think the current ongoing research is very

1 interesting. It will be thought-provoking. It will
2 particularly be interesting to see how regulators in the
3 risk assessment community apply those studies to the
4 current risk assessment of DEHP in medical devices. In
5 terms of other ongoing research, I think our panel felt
6 very comfortable with the information it had in terms of
7 reaching the conclusion it had. So right now, I would
8 say the answer would be no. Certainly if there were
9 other human data that come to light, they would be very
10 interested in that. But in terms of providing or
11 proposing other additional toxicological studies, the
12 panel didn't have any particular thoughts there.

13 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: If there are no other
14 questions, thank you very much. We will just move on to
15 the next session, which is going to be the panel
16 discussion. The panel discussion will be moderated by
17 Dr. Mel Stratmeyer from the Center for Devices.

18 DR. STRATMEYER: If you think it is bad
19 having to talk just before lunch, try talking about 11
20 hours into a meeting. First of all, up to this point I
21 think everybody realizes that this workshop has dealt
22 with scientific issues regarding the toxicology and
23 efficacy of plasticizers in blood bags. You've also
24 heard the perspective and the activities of various
25 groups on the use of plasticizers in this context. This

1 particular panel, however, is represented by a wide
2 variety of clinical disciplines, including transfusion
3 medicine, intensive care and clinical toxicology.

4 The purpose of this panel discussion is to
5 integrate the information discussed earlier today, and
6 the panelists' general knowledge of DEHP and other
7 plasticizers and to integrate this with the clinical
8 experience to address the question of human risk from
9 plasticizers in blood bags. Questions have been
10 presented to the panelists to facilitate discussion.
11 However, discussion pertinent to the issue need not be
12 restricted to these questions, and although it is not
13 listed in the agenda, I intend to open up the session to
14 questions from the audience at the end. So don't go
15 away, you will get the chance to ask the panelists some
16 questions.

17 Now let me introduce the panel members.
18 Please raise your hands, because I can't see all of the
19 signs there. First of all, you have met some of them
20 already. James AuBuchon from Dartmouth Hitchcock Medical
21 Center. He is the Director of Blood Bank and Transfusion
22 Service. Ed Snyder -- Dr. Ed Snyder. He is the Director
23 of the Blood Bank and Apheresis Service at Yale New Haven
24 Hospital. And Dr. Naomi Luban, who is at Children's
25 Hospital, Washington, D.C. She is the Director of

1 Transfusion Medicine there. Dr. Katherine Shea, a
2 pediatrician associated with McMillan and Moss Research
3 Incorporated. She is also a member of the Phthalates
4 Expert Panel for the Center for the Evaluation of Risk to
5 Human Reproduction. Dr. Scott Phillips, Health Sciences
6 Center, University of Colorado at Denver. He is into
7 clinical toxicology. And Dr. Peter Orris, with the
8 Department of Occupational Medicine at Cook County
9 Hospital. He is also a professor of preventive and
10 internal medicine at Rush Medical College. And then Dr.
11 May Jacobson, who is with Children's Hospital at Boston.
12 Dr. Jacobson is a co-investigator of the study regarding
13 the effect of DEHP on hepatic function in histology in
14 monkeys.

15 So with that, I would like to go on to the
16 first question, please. Our answers will be more
17 interesting than the questions. If DEHP was removed from
18 use in blood storage bags, what impact would that have on
19 the availability of red cells for transfusion. And if
20 DEHP was removed from use in blood collection sets
21 including tubing, what impact would that have on
22 transfusion practices. Again, I hope that with their
23 clinical background, we will get a little bit of an idea
24 of exactly what is going on with exposure to DEHP today.

25 DR. SNYDER: Well, I think the first thing

1 that -- the first part of this question that you have to
2 answer is how quickly is this going to happen? If it
3 happened tomorrow, it would destroy transfusion practice
4 because we don't have anything to replace it. If there
5 is a replacement that is available and the manufacturers
6 can provide it, life would go on. So it is not so much
7 a problem of loss of DEHP would be an adverse effect. It
8 would be loss of the ability to provide transfusion
9 period is the problem.

10 DR. STRATMEYER: Okay.

11 DR. AUBUCHON: If I could take a slightly
12 different approach to answering that question, although
13 I agree with everything that Ed has just said, if we were
14 to attempt to replace DEHP with a non-leachable
15 plasticizer -- TOTM, we have seen the data earlier today
16 -- we would immediately see two changes in the storage of
17 red cells that would have an impact on patients. The
18 first, as I showed the data earlier on this morning,
19 there would be about a 17 percent reduction in the number
20 of available red cells in a unit that had been stored for
21 its full storage period, 35 or presumably 42 days. And
22 even in shorter storage periods, I would expect there to
23 be a similar decline in availability, although somewhat
24 less at shorter storage periods. That would have an
25 impact primarily on chronically transfused patients, in

1 that they would need more frequent transfusion. For the
2 occasionally transfused patient, for example a surgical
3 patient, that may not make a huge difference, although in
4 multiple transfusion situations a patient undergoing
5 complex surgery getting six, eight or ten units, that may
6 require them to need another unit. That would place an
7 additional strain on the blood supply system at a time
8 when we are very concerned that in the next year, the
9 line of availability, which is decreasing, and the line
10 of utilization, which is increasing, will cross. So,
11 therefore, there could be shortage on that basis.

12 A similar outcome would be shortage due to
13 decreased outdate. That is, I am sure the FDA would
14 still require the same efficacy standard, that is 75
15 percent recovery at 24 hours after transfusion for any
16 licensed blood collection and storage system. That would
17 then necessitate, if we were to remove DEHP and replace
18 it with something like DEHTM, a shortening of the storage
19 time from 42 days to 35 or possibly even a shorter time
20 period. That would inevitably lead to greater outdating.
21 We certainly have seen that in the past that when we have
22 lengthened the storage period for red cells, we were able
23 to decrease outdating and we would probably see the
24 opposite happen if we shortened the dating period. And
25 that would also have an adverse effect on the blood

1 supply.

2 DR. LUBAN: From the perspective of infants,
3 one of the recent and probably most current practices of
4 neonatologists is to attempt to keep an individual baby
5 on a single unit of blood until the outdate of that
6 blood, the effort being to make donor exposure as minimal
7 as possible and hopefully, at least for red cells, down
8 to one donor exposure for the period of time that the
9 baby is being supported through iatrogenic blood loss,
10 which is in fact the major cause for most infants needing
11 to be transfused. So clearly any replacement product
12 would have to be able to provide us with something
13 similar to what we have now moved to, and in addition to
14 that, we would likely have to be repeating many of the
15 studies which have just been published on the safety and
16 efficacy of that practice.

17 The other point I would like to make is that
18 you, in point A, discuss blood collection kits including
19 tubing. And particularly for babies, the way the
20 transfusion is administered at the end is very critical
21 and oftentimes we are drawing blood up in syringes and
22 infusing them through different kinds of specific
23 infusion devices, which have yet another whole issue
24 attached to them as far as leachability of plastics.

25 DR. STRATMEYER: Anybody else like to --

1 DR. ORRIS: Speaking as a generalist here,
2 I was interested in the consensus from the morning's
3 discussions concerning the fact that while the DEHP
4 provides some interesting stability and use in the blood
5 bags and to the red cells, it clearly leaches from the
6 products, there seemed to be general agreement about
7 that, and leaches in levels that are in the ballpark for
8 what some of the studies have documented to be causing
9 problems in laboratory animals. Based on that, I thought
10 the interesting discussion was actually how far along the
11 alternatives have come. That is what I was surprised
12 about. I was surprised about the Baxter presentation and
13 some others about how far along they were in developing
14 of alternatives. Fortunately, this question is asked in
15 a rather absolute and time current way, but the process
16 is not such. So at least for myself, I am very stimulated
17 by the fact that there is this exploration of
18 alternatives and think that that ought to proceed, so
19 that maybe we get out of the conundrum that are currently
20 being presented. I am sorry, Peter Orris.

21 DR. JACOBSON: I would go along with what
22 people were saying that you can't immediately change. I
23 mean, the phthalates have a high degree of reliability.
24 But I do think that there are alternatives that should be
25 looked at. The Baxter people spoke about the citrate

1 plasticized bags, which could give you a 42-day storage
2 in red cells, and I think this is where we should be
3 going.

4 DR. SNYDER: Well, one of the concerns is
5 that you may be able to change the bag, but I just made
6 a little jotting here of the other parts of the
7 transfusion community that probably use plastics that
8 contain DEHP. In addition to the blood bags, the pooling
9 bags, the transfer tubing, administration sets, the
10 filters, all phoresis collection equipment including
11 photophoresis, plasma phoresis, platelet phoresis,
12 leukocyte collections, all stem cells and every bone
13 marrow transplant that is done uses equipment that has
14 plasticizers in it. And I would think one would need to
15 evaluate the suitability of storage of a variety of
16 things in these new plastics which may never have been
17 looked at in the oncology setting as well. So it is
18 something that could take years and years of evaluation.
19 Admittedly, if you are doing a stem cell collection, it
20 is not stored for 42 days because it is usually frozen.
21 But again, the freezing process may require that DEHP
22 plasticized products are part of the fluid pathway and
23 what effect does that have on long-term storage and short
24 term and so forth. So it is a very slippery slope as far
25 as you can make one change, but it is like washing your

1 socks but nothing else and you are still not clean unless
2 everything is clean. That was a very bad analogy, but it
3 is what came to mind at the present time. Please strike
4 that from the record. A partial cure is not what I am
5 hearing everybody wants. People are trying to get the
6 complete overhaul of the system, and I don't know if that
7 would occur in the foreseeable future.

8 DR. PHILLIPS: Just a couple of comments.
9 I think I would defer issues of transfusion practices,
10 obviously, to the transfusionists on the panel here.
11 However, I think as a medical toxicologist, I think that
12 before we proceed to alternatives and sort of full-scale
13 production use, we obviously need to have a significant
14 amount more data available, particularly toxicologic data
15 on people when we have a product that hasn't shown
16 adverse effects in people. So I think the replacement
17 products have to have a pretty darn good track record
18 before we move in that direction.

19 DR. SHEA: I agree with that, and I would
20 just add in response to you, Dr. Snyder, that one thing
21 to think about is the vulnerable population. And if we do
22 believe that the pediatric and neonatal population
23 represents a potentially vulnerable population, which the
24 tox studies certainly support in terms of reproductive
25 toxicity, then you can significantly decrease exposure by

1 storing the blood for one month or for five weeks in a
2 non-leaching container, even if you collect it in the
3 DEHP. And then you might get the best of all possible
4 worlds. You might get the red cell benefits and not the
5 excess dose.

6 DR. LUBAN: I'm unaware, and please fill me
7 in if I have missed it, any data that has looked at
8 simple transfusion and toxicity from simple transfusion,
9 meaning topper transfusions of 10 to 20 ml per kg over a
10 prolonged period of time in babies. The data to date
11 that perhaps gives some significance is on exchange
12 transfusion, and I might add that exchange transfusions
13 are usually done with the freshest of blood that has been
14 stored for the shortest period of time, perhaps correctly
15 or incorrectly, but with the theory that one gets a
16 longer in vivo survival of that blood in the infant after
17 the exchange transfusion. I also jotted down a few of
18 the other things that an exchanged transfused infant is
19 likely to have ongoing at the same time that might have
20 leachability, which includes a pick line, an umbilical
21 artery or a venous catheter, a feeding tube and
22 potentially a CNS shunt catheter, and that infant might
23 well also be exposed to some sort of a flexible scoping
24 if the baby develops abdominal distention and necrotizing
25 enterocolitis is considered. So I think we have to be

1 very, very careful when we deal with the removal of one
2 element of the system to consider all of the other
3 elements of the system as well.

4 DR. AUBUCHON: If I could add a practical
5 viewpoint from really a non-medical issue, and that is
6 cost. Clearly Baxter has had the unfortunate experience
7 of putting a lot of effort into developing an alternative
8 plasticizer and found it going nowhere in the
9 marketplace. And that was at a time in the early 1990's,
10 when although hospitals felt put upon and blood centers
11 felt put upon in terms of the financial constraints,
12 looking back those were the good old days. For a
13 hospital transfusion service now to be faced with a new
14 blood bag opportunity and a 10, 15, 20 or 30 percent
15 increase in cost at the same time that it was being faced
16 with similar increases in cost due to federally mandated
17 changes in the blood system, whether that relates to
18 geographic deferrals for CJD or new forms of testing to
19 reduce viral transmission risks, it is all increased cost
20 to the hospital and no increased reimbursement coming
21 through the other end. As long as the phthalate
22 plasticizers are not perceived as a real health risk and
23 a replacement for DEHP is seen as gilding the lily,
24 hospitals and blood centers will be entirely unwilling to
25 spend any additional money on an alternative.

1 DR. ORRIS: I am really a little confused as
2 to some of the reasoning of my colleagues who are
3 involved in the very careful therapy for these very small
4 children. You place a very high premium on the accurate
5 evaluation of the drugs that you are putting into those
6 children. You place a great reliance on the FDA to
7 insist upon a high degree of security as to the effects
8 of those drugs and the safety of those drugs and a
9 variety of other aspects of those medications. We are
10 now learning that we have a compound here that is being
11 added to those drugs in significant quantities, so we are
12 learning, and it is being added in variable quantities to
13 those drugs, yet there seems to be a hesitation of
14 placing the same criteria on that additive drug, if you
15 will, or that additive chemical as you are placing on the
16 chemicals in which it is being mixed. I am wondering why
17 that is and what is the difference in this equation here,
18 other than the economic, which is obvious I would say.

19 DR. STRATMEYER: Well, I think really we are
20 starting to move a little bit into question 2 at this
21 point in time. So as you get ready to answer it, Dr.
22 Snyder, let me first put up question 2. Because I think
23 you are going to find that we are starting to move in
24 that direction.

25 As it has been said many times today, blood

1 containing DEHP and MEHP as a result of leaching from PVC
2 materials and enzymatic conversion has been transfused
3 for over 30 years with no documented adverse effects in
4 humans. So the questions that this poses are how can the
5 results of animal studies be reconciled with the lack of
6 documented human effects, and are there subpopulations
7 that may be at greater risks from exposure to DEHP in
8 blood. Again, the question that Dr. Orris has raised sort
9 of gets into that whole issue of your accepting the idea
10 basically that there are no documented human effects, so
11 therefore let's keep what we have got. He is I believe
12 asking whether or not you have used the same criteria for
13 DEHP as you would use for any substitute that you might
14 use. Is that --

15 DR. SNYDER: Yes. I mean I think the
16 concern is that for over 30 years, there hasn't been
17 documented adverse effects -- substantive documented
18 adverse effects. Dr. Luban, I am sure, somewhere in her
19 institution there is a wall littered with children that
20 have been successfully treated by the Children's Medical
21 Center, all of whom have been exposed to these
22 plasticizers and who have gone on to have probably
23 children of their own and so forth. It is the weight of
24 that evidence that makes us -- forgive me if I am
25 speaking for you, Naomi, incorrectly -- that makes us

1 reluctant to change too quickly because there may be
2 adverse effects from the other plasticizers and other
3 products that we are not aware of yet. I think Dr.
4 Anderson had a slide which tremendously impressed me and
5 which I don't remember well enough to quote it, but it
6 was something like a billion year history of exposure to
7 plasticizers -- was I close -- without harm. Which I
8 thought, based on the number of transfusions given since
9 the beginning of time and the number of people and so
10 forth, that is a very substantial record of lack of harm
11 for such a large number. I think we would be derelict in
12 our duty if we said, yes, there is a concern about this
13 and let's consider changing. One thing I am getting very
14 uncomfortable with is that lines are being drawn and it
15 looks like the industry, and transfusion medicine
16 specialists have been considered by the FDA at times to
17 be part of the industry although we consider ourselves
18 more academic -- that it looks like the industry and the
19 blood bankers are stonewalling and saying it is too much
20 trouble and it is going to cost too much and look at all
21 the -- it is impossible of you to try to change this. I
22 don't think we mean that at all. But I think the reality
23 of the situation is that there are cost issues, there is
24 public health issues, and this should be the beginning of
25 a very long, prolonged debate and not something which we

1 should switch to, nor is it being suggested that we
2 switch to it immediately. These are some very serious
3 issues which perhaps this meeting would be the first
4 clarion call that we need to reevaluate this again. I
5 didn't see many transfusion medicine specialists in all
6 the public advocacy groups that were listed, very
7 scholarly individuals. But I think the medical community
8 needs to play a role as well in this, and I am sure it
9 probably will in the future.

10 DR. SHEA: I'd just like to say that we do
11 have 30 years of experience, but we haven't been looking
12 at some of the endpoints that we may be most interested
13 in looking at. A lot of the early work was really
14 concerned with the carcinogenic properties of DEHP, and
15 I think the science of the reproductive toxicity is
16 developing and changing rapidly. I think that this is
17 sort of a misleading statement. So what I see is an
18 opportunity that we shouldn't miss, which is that we are
19 very likely going to continue to expose very sick infants
20 or maybe not so sick infants who just need replacement 10
21 cc's per kilo every other day to DEHP. We can measure
22 that and we can follow their reproductive and other
23 outcomes and do lovely studies, because we are already
24 following those kids anyway. And just sort of add that
25 to the mix. I have read extensively and looked for

1 follow-up studies, and you find a little bit of human
2 exposure data and no long-term follow-ups in babies or in
3 hemodialysis patients or any of the multiply transfused
4 patients. There is always the complication of sick people
5 have lots of bad outcomes, but we are not even looking.
6 So I think that this is a really wonderful opportunity to
7 start looking.

8 DR. JACOBSON: I'd like to say that when we
9 undertook the primate transfusion study and first
10 evaluated all these transfusion studies so we would know
11 the dosage to give the monkeys, we found that after 32
12 months at necropsy that we still had abnormal histology
13 in these livers. Even though we did not see any other
14 acute effects, we did still find this remaining. And we
15 went and looked at some of our patients that were on
16 hemodialysis, and we found that many of them had liver
17 disease. It was not due to hepatitis B or non-A or non-
18 B. We really don't know what it was due to. But you do
19 see some of this and you begin to wonder is there DEHP
20 implication in this.

21 DR. STRATMEYER: Dr. Luban?

22 DR. LUBAN: Yes. There are some patient
23 groups that we have not mentioned that sort of goes to a
24 little bit of 2B. So I will jump ahead if that is okay.

25 DR. STRATMEYER: Please.

1 DR. LUBAN: And it also addresses a little
2 bit of what May stated, and that is sickle cell disease
3 patients, who are often intermittently transfused and if
4 they have had a stroke or had some secondary
5 complications are chronically transfused. Also
6 thalassemic patients who depend upon transfusion for
7 their lives. These individuals often have significant
8 liver disease and there has been hepatocellular carcinoma
9 reported in heavily transfused thalassemic patients.
10 However, I think one needs to be very careful when
11 looking at that population as a study population because
12 of iron overload and hydroxyl radical formation as well
13 as potential concomitant viral hepatitis. But certainly
14 the hepatitides that have been reported in that
15 population, some of which have been explained and some of
16 which have not been explained, it does provide an
17 opportunity for a patient group that is probably very
18 worth of study.

19 DR. STRATMEYER: Is one of the reasons why
20 the lack of long-term epidemiologic studies because of
21 the problem of confounding factors because so many of
22 these people are -- again, as somebody said, these people
23 are already sick? Is that one of the reasons why we see
24 so few of these type of studies?

25 DR. LUBAN: Actually, I think it is that NIH

1 hasn't funded them.

2 DR. STRATMEYER: Do we have anybody from NIH
3 here?

4 DR. LUBAN: Now there is about to be a
5 thalassemia network that is going to be funded by NHLBI,
6 and perhaps FDA needs to get together with NHLBI and see
7 if one of the many outcome variables that is going to be
8 studied in that population is not in fact plasticizer
9 toxicity. It would provide a unique opportunity and it
10 is already sort of a set aside fund. There are also
11 sickle cell disease centers that are funded by NHLBI, and
12 one of the many multi-institutional clinical studies that
13 could be conceivably constructed is one in which one
14 would evaluate, again, plasticizer toxicity in that
15 population -- again, already partially funded. So you are
16 not re-inventing the wheel.

17 There is a third population that we haven't
18 mentioned at all, which is very critical and very
19 vulnerable from a number of different perspectives, and
20 more often than not transfused now, and that is fetuses
21 who are undergoing transfusion for hemolytic disease of
22 the newborn. There is no long-term outcome data on that
23 population as a whole, and it is clearly vulnerable
24 because you can't get much more premature than being a
25 fetus. That is a population that perhaps also could be

1 studied.

2 DR. PHILLIPS: I just want to back up a
3 little bit and address Dr. Orris's comments about
4 shouldn't we address DEHP similarly to other
5 pharmacologic agents that we use. I think certainly as
6 a toxicologist, we consider all elements that are in
7 someone. We don't necessarily label them drug/chemical
8 substance, DEHP or whatever. A chemical is a chemical.
9 It doesn't matter whether you sell it with a trade name
10 or not.

11 DR. STRATMEYER: Excuse me. Could you get
12 closer to the microphone? I think people are having
13 trouble hearing you.

14 DR. PHILLIPS: Okay. Can you hear me now?
15 I think the issue of potential chemical/chemical
16 interaction, if you will, or drug/chemical interaction or
17 substance/substance interaction is obviously an important
18 point that Dr. Orris raised. I think, however, our
19 clinical experience is that we haven't seen anything. So
20 although I think it is an important point, after decades
21 of use we should have seen something by now. I mean most
22 important drug/drug interactions don't take decades to
23 identify.

24 Speaking on point number 1, I think
25 obviously a crucial point toxicologically is that it is

1 really the dose that determines the degree of toxicity.
2 And very high dose studies in animals are not the same
3 thing as clinically relevant doses. I think that is one
4 aspect of how we can reconcile this issue. Other issues
5 are inherent properties of the substance, the
6 pharmacokinetics of oral versus parenteral
7 administration, the route of administration likewise, and
8 susceptibility of the host that is receiving the
9 substance, whether it be animal or primate human or
10 whatever you will. I think those are important points to
11 look at. And I think that is perhaps why we haven't seen
12 some of the effects in humans is dose and some of the
13 other pharmacokinetic issues.

14 DR. SHEA: I just wanted to address your
15 question about why this hasn't been looked at. I hate to
16 burst your bubble, but not very many clinicians really --
17 maybe we were distracted by the HIV epidemic, but this
18 has fallen off the radar screen. And just as a sort of
19 natural experiment, I talked to a few of my colleagues at
20 UNC and the head of nephrology doesn't worry about this,
21 the head nurse in the adult dialysis unit doesn't worry
22 about, the NICU attendings that I talked about don't
23 worry about this. The only people I could find who
24 worried about it were the IV pharmacists, and some of
25 them do and some of them don't. So I think it is just an

1 issue of education and awareness. And part of that, I
2 think, derives from the over-concentration on the
3 carcinogenic endpoints and the failure to look at the
4 other endpoints, which we are now beginning to
5 appreciate.

6 DR. PHILLIPS: Yes, I'd have to agree with
7 you. My appointment is in the department of pharmacology
8 and toxicology, so in fact am the preacher most of the
9 time about ADRs and drug interactions. And so you are
10 right. Frequently it is overlooked but I think it is
11 overlooked because it doesn't seem to be an issue. So
12 people have probably moved on I suspect.

13 DR. ORRIS: If I might also -- I think you
14 shouldn't be so harsh on yourself or our colleagues. If
15 I might tell you a little story from my end of the world,
16 environmental and occupational toxicology, if you will.
17 By the way, a point on toxicology -- we only started our
18 program of training toxicologists in the mid-1980's, by
19 the way. So there is recent attention to this whole
20 area. I would only tell you the story that several
21 thousand years ago the Roman Empire fell. It was alleged
22 that this was related to lead poisoning. Somewhat later,
23 I went to medical school and in the early 1970's I was
24 taught in medical school that we really didn't have to
25 worry about lead poisoning in children and adults unless

1 you got to the 60 level or 70 level or unless they were
2 seizing or in coma. In the time since I was in medical
3 school until today, we now understand the toxicologic
4 importance of lead, especially in the developing brain.
5 We are now at a position where we don't quite understand
6 how to identify a NOAEL level related to that, and we are
7 concerned in children at levels at 5, 6, 10, 15 in this
8 area. So I can only tell you that that is just one
9 example. Asbestos is another. The fact that it hasn't
10 become glaringly apparent to clinicians that work within
11 a clinical paradigm of individual patients of the kind of
12 subtle effects that we are looking at with these
13 endocrine disrupters in the last 20 or 30 years should
14 not give any of us cause for complacency. This is
15 something we are beginning to understand and we are
16 looking at now, and I think it is a wonderful opportunity
17 to begin to make assessments that we have not been able
18 to make before.

19 DR. SHEA: And we are just getting to the
20 reproductive age of the kids who were exposed.

21 DR. STRATMEYER: Okay. Maybe we can move on
22 to the third question. And this is one that should be
23 interesting to try to answer, I guess. What is the
24 significance of DEHP exposure from the therapeutic use of
25 medical products such as blood bags when compared to

1 continuous or widespread environmental exposure. Anybody
2 have the data?

3 DR. PHILLIPS: Well, I guess, Dr. Orris and
4 I have to bite the bullet on this one and try to answer
5 it. It is a very difficult question to answer. You are
6 obviously not comparing apples with apples. One is
7 either short-term high dose exposure to DEHP, for example
8 from ECMO therapy, versus chronic low-dose exposure from
9 everyday aspects of air, water and food. Though the
10 environmental exposures from those media may in a
11 lifetime add up to more milligrams, it is not necessarily
12 the same thing as a total peak concentration, if you
13 will. And it is very difficult to compare apples and
14 applies. I think it is basically an unanswerable question
15 from that standpoint.

16 DR. ORRIS: I find it hard to balance risk
17 of one exposure versus another when we are dealing in one
18 area. The same thing is said frequently about asbestos
19 and mesothelioma frequently, and that is, gee, we are all
20 exposed to it. It is so ubiquitous. We do find it in
21 our sputum. We do find it around and in industrial
22 cities as we walk around. That doesn't mean we don't want
23 to make sure that there is not airborne asbestos in
24 schools and in other locations in which populations are
25 at particular risk. I think this is a similar kind of

1 discussion. That is, we don't want to add to the risk,
2 if it is there, when there are alternatives or when we
3 could put our mind to alternatives that do not contain
4 that risk.

5 The other point, I think, that I don't want
6 to lose from the day -- and I know it is not particularly
7 relevant, but once again as someone concerned with the
8 general environmental burden of these materials, it would
9 be remiss for me not to mention that the reason at least
10 some of us who are more generally concerned about the
11 environment became concerned about the particular
12 application and the phthalates involved in PVC plastic
13 was from the original difficulty with respect to PVC
14 plastic and its combustion and as a chlorine donor to the
15 development of dioxins in general and that burden
16 toxicologically on the globe today. And I think it is
17 important that that issue -- that we don't lose that
18 issue in the particular discussion as well on the
19 phthalates.

20 DR. SHEA: I guess I would just add that the
21 environmental exposures are estimated to be several
22 orders of magnitude lower. They tend to be more oral,
23 because food is the major environmental exposure. In
24 children, they are disproportionately large according to
25 some of the analyses compared to adults because diets are

1 different. Indoor air is also a source, which is very
2 poorly studied, but the studies show that it can be sort
3 of the second greatest exposure source. It is an
4 inhalation. Again, it is probably disproportionately
5 large in children because of their higher ventilation and
6 their different activity levels. The medical exposures
7 are IV, and that is very difficult to reconcile because
8 we are infusing not only DEHP but the major metabolite,
9 MEHP, every time we infuse blood. So we may bypass a lot
10 of the transformation in the gut, but we are still giving
11 the primary metabolite, which is generated in storage.

12 DR. PHILLIPS: I think one thing we have to
13 keep in mind, and maybe as clinicians we sort of need to
14 pat ourselves on the back up here a little bit, and that
15 is in the big picture of healthcare, we know that life
16 expectancy has never been longer than it is currently.
17 We know that death rates have never been lower. We know
18 that fertility really hasn't changed. Cancer death rates
19 are not increasing. I think something we have been doing
20 in the last -- certainly the life century when the life
21 expectancy has almost doubled -- something we are doing
22 seems right, something we are doing seems right. So if
23 nothing else, I want to at least congratulate ourselves
24 up here today. We seem to be doing something right.

25 DR. AUBUCHON: But all of us would like to

1 do it yet better.

2 DR. STRATMEYER: Let me move on. We have
3 already gone into question 4 a little bit or touched on
4 it. Let me get into question 4. Is there a need to look
5 for adverse effects or the lack of adverse effects in
6 humans that are chronically transfused with blood
7 products prepared and stored in PVC DEHP bags? Here is
8 a big, boy. How could such a study be designed and
9 conducted in a way to provide meaningful data? Would
10 significant data be generated by monitoring the health
11 status of chronically transfused patients and comparing
12 this to the health of the general population? Could
13 meaningful data be obtained from normal, healthy donors
14 of phoresis products, plasma or platelets who frequently
15 donate up to two to three times a week for years and are
16 exposed to small amounts of DEHP from the collection
17 procedure? However, these individuals do not have
18 underlying medical problems and their level of DEHP
19 exposure from each procedure is small. What would be the
20 appropriate clinical endpoint of these studies? Boy,
21 there is a mouthful. I will turn it over to our experts
22 here. We have people who have done a lot of clinical
23 research, I think.

24 DR. AUBUCHON: I think Dr. Luban has already
25 addressed some of these issues.

1 DR. STRATMEYER: Yes, she has.

2 DR. AUBUCHON: A federally-funded program is
3 an absolute necessity, I think, to get anywhere. But
4 even with a lot of federal money, this is still an
5 enormous undertaking. Because individuals who are
6 transfused, particularly individuals who are chronically
7 transfused, are sick people and they do not have normal
8 lifespans. They do not have normal functions in a number
9 of different systems totally unrelated to the
10 transfusions they have been receiving. This kind of
11 study would require, in my opinion, comparison of a
12 control group that was similarly exposed but possibly not
13 to phthalate plasticizers, which would be very difficult
14 to do currently in our current form of transfusion
15 service delivery. So I am not quite ready to stand up
16 and give you a five-minute oral presentation on the grant
17 proposal I am about to submit on this. Because it would
18 be about a five-hour presentation, I think, even if I did
19 have it put together, which I don't. This is going to be
20 an enormous study to try to tease out what is the effect
21 of being transfused and chronically exposed to
22 alloantigens and excess iron and a number of other
23 factors in addition to being exposed to chemicals that
24 are present in high concentration in blood bags.

25 DR. SHEA: We have a little bit of a model,

1 though, in Dr. Karle's study where she used the
2 ventilator babies as the controls for the ECMO babies.
3 And I think there are -- if were to employ sort of a
4 multi-center trial approach, we could maybe do some very
5 creative things and get maybe not perfect information,
6 but a whole lot more than we have now. And I say again,
7 since we are exposing these children, we can measure the
8 exposures and follow outcomes. I think that it would be
9 a lot of work and would require a multi-center approach,
10 but I think that it is worth doing.

11 DR. STRATMEYER: The heparin-coated --

12 DR. SHEA: Well, she used -- well, the
13 heparin-coated circuits were not used in vivo, I don't
14 believe. She is still here, so she can correct me if I am
15 wrong. But she compared -- she took very sick kids and
16 the ones who were just a little bit sicker and couldn't
17 be oxygenated using a ventilator, she put on ECMO and
18 measured -- and used the almost-as-sick kids as controls.
19 So they are still very sick and they still had all the
20 other exposures. The one that you forgot is inter-lipid,
21 which is a big one. Because it is run from a glass
22 bottle, but it runs through PVC tubing, and in babies it
23 goes through very slowly. It just sort of sits in the
24 tube and drips in very slowly, and I would be stunned if
25 DEHP wasn't getting in there.

1 DR. LUBAN: Well, I agree. I think a multi-
2 institutional study, which might require about a year-
3 and-a-half to put together could certainly be put
4 together. I would also like to add that there is an ECMO
5 registry of adverse outcome. However, it is not a
6 registry that is utilizable for purposes of answering the
7 questions that have been raised today, because it is
8 acute outcome and not long-term adverse outcome. On the
9 other hand, this is a relatively small group of
10 investigators who do meet regularly and potentially could
11 put together a longitudinal registry if people thought
12 that that was a useful use of money.

13 DR. JACOBSON: Just a comment on the ECMO.
14 I know that Dr. Karle's study and Dr. Schneider's study
15 had different dosages. But the fact that Dr. Schneider
16 at a very high dosage of DEHP calculated that -- saw
17 jaundice in some of these infants, that maybe it is
18 telling us something that there is some kind of dosage
19 relationship here and that maybe we should be looking
20 further by doing this type of study.

21 DR. ORRIS: If I could introduce a couple
22 more complications to study design on this. What we know
23 about some of these other endocrine disrupting chemicals,
24 specifically some of the polychlorinated biphenols, is
25 that the particular vulnerable period is fetal

1 development. The particular sensitive endpoint may well
2 be diffuse neurotoxic effects manifested by behavioral
3 changes or learning ability, et cetera. Having said
4 that, I would only throw in that some of these
5 populations may not be the best to study for those kinds
6 of sensitive endpoints or for the period of exposure. I
7 am not against any of the studies that have been pointed
8 out, but I would certainly hope that someone would begin
9 to explore the possibilities of IV usage during pregnancy
10 and long-term review of the diffuse neurotoxic
11 possibilities here.

12 DR. STRATMEYER: Okay. Let me move on to
13 question 5, because I would like to open it up to the
14 audience real soon. Again, we have already discussed
15 around this question quite a bit, but if anybody has
16 something else to add, let's do it. Has the current
17 practice of transfusion medicine resulted in changes in
18 the dose of DEHP that patients would receive from a
19 transfusion of blood products?

20 DR. AUBUCHON: I can think of two things.
21 One that I mentioned this morning, and that is the shift,
22 which I think is pretty much universal in this country,
23 away from packed cells to additive system red cells has
24 resulted in a reduction dosage of infused DEHP by about
25 50 percent with retention or possibly potentiation of the

1 beneficial DEHP effect by concentrating the DEHP more in
2 the red cells. So that would be the good news.

3 On the other hand, a potential downside of
4 the practice that Dr. Luban mentioned a minute ago, which
5 also seems to be quite universal, and that is dedicating
6 one unit of blood to an individual neonatal recipient
7 over the entire potentially 42 days of that unit for the
8 time that that individual needs transfusion support might
9 have resulted in increasing amounts of DEHP provided to
10 that patient.

11 Because in the past, we would take a freshly
12 collected unit of blood and split it amongst four or five
13 satellite bags and transfuse all of those mini-units
14 shortly or within a few days after collection before a
15 lot of DEHP accumulation, and then the next day possibly
16 expose the infant to yet another donor, but with
17 relatively little DEHP. Now maintaining the unit for six
18 weeks and giving it to one recipient repetitively through
19 sterile connecting devices reduces donor exposures but
20 may have actually increased DEHP exposure. True?

21 DR. LUBAN: Possibly. Not studied but
22 possible. I guess the other issue is irradiation, which
23 we have not touched base on. We do know that irradiation
24 somehow or other alters red cell membrane, but that has
25 been a very, very poorly studied area. We don't exactly

1 know how or why. And I don't know what effect
2 irradiation might have on increased or decreased
3 leaching.

4 DR. STRATMEYER: Okay. Anybody else?

5 DR. JACOBSON: I don't think there is any
6 effect on the leaching with irradiation.

7 DR. SHEA: I was curious about irradiation
8 too. Because we know heat increases it and we know
9 agitation increases it and we know time increases it and
10 we know lipid content increases it. I haven't seen
11 anything about irradiation. Maybe the people in the
12 industry can tell us if there have been some studies.

13 DR. STRATMEYER: Anybody in the audience?

14 DR. SHEA: I have to tell you just a funny
15 story. When I finished my residency in 1981, we were
16 still giving living donor transfusions to our babies. In
17 other words, the pediatric residents would go get typed
18 against a baby and then when a baby needed blood, we
19 would draw 10 cc's out of our vein and push it right into
20 the baby through a filter. So there was very little DEHP
21 exposure, but there were a lot of other exposures that
22 are no longer acceptable. So things have changed in 30
23 years.

24 DR. STRATMEYER: Okay. I guess we can open
25 it up to the audience now. Do we have any questions for

1 the panel?

2 MR. BROWN: I know people are anxious to
3 leave, but I will ask just two.

4 DR. STRATMEYER: State your name and --

5 MR. BROWN: Ron Brown, FDA. Thank you for
6 reminding me. Actually a question for Dr. Shea and Dr.
7 Luban. We had heard earlier Dr. Snyder tell us about
8 decreased platelet aggregatability, at least in vitro,
9 and that doesn't necessarily seem to carry over for in
10 vivo studies. However, as I understand it, intercranial
11 bleeding is one of the major complications for ECMO
12 therapy, probably related to the heparinization of the
13 patient primarily. But do you think the potential exists
14 for a synergistic effect to occur between DEHP and
15 heparin in potentiating intercranial bleeding in these
16 patients?

17 DR. LUBAN: I have no idea. I mean, the
18 incidence of intercranial hemorrhage in prematures is
19 multifactorial. It certainly is exaggerated in ECMO
20 infants, who usually are not premature, by the way, when
21 they are put on because of the very high risk of
22 intercranial hemorrhage. Certainly heparin is one part
23 of it, platelet dysfunction is another, low coagulation
24 factor secondary to decreased hepatic synthesis a third.
25 There are any number of reasons as well as anatomical and

1 developmental reasons why babies have intercranial
2 hemorrhage, and obviously it is something that we would
3 like to avoid at all cost.

4 DR. SHEA: Just from this morning's
5 presentation -- didn't Dr. Snyder and a number of other
6 people point out that we get really nice bumps and
7 bleeding stops with platelet transfusions even with the
8 kind of loss of life and loss of aggregation or extra
9 aggregation in vitro?

10 MR. BROWN: True. And I think I was just
11 following on a theme that had been raised by other
12 questioners in terms of a potential synergistic effect
13 between drugs administered therapeutically and then
14 incidental effect of the phthalates. The second question
15 I had -- this morning in my presentation I had attempted
16 to go through the thought process of the things that we
17 were considering as we look at Dr. Jacobson's study from
18 a regulatory perspective. I just wanted to ask Dr.
19 Jacobson if she had anything to add or any advice that
20 she could give the FDA in terms of interpretation of her
21 results.

22 DR. JACOBSON: It's a wonderful study. We
23 should do another one. I think overall the study in
24 itself is very interesting because of the way it was
25 done. I know the numbers are very small, but the fact

1 that we used plasma and platelets from donor monkeys that
2 were collected and placed into bags with phthalate, you
3 know regular DEHP bags. We had bags with polyethylene
4 and those that were not transfused, and then looked at
5 the liver parameters and used very sensitive tests. We
6 used solubilized DEHP. It was done exactly the way we
7 would transfuse children at our hospital.

8 And the fact that we did see the abnormal
9 liver histology and some abnormal live BSP and clearance
10 tests and technetium scans I think is telling us
11 something is there. And the doses were very, very low and
12 this persisted for 32 months after we stopped
13 transfusions, we did see these abnormalities. I think
14 that one should look at this and think about that maybe
15 -- I realize it is not human, but it is as close as we
16 could get. It was physiological and I think that we have
17 to think about what is this study telling us. I think it
18 is a relevant study. I think it is telling us that maybe
19 we should think about alternatives.

20 DR. MIRIPOL: I might raise a question or
21 two.

22 DR. STRATMEYER: Could you state your name?

23 DR. MIRIPOL: Jeff Miripol from Terumo.

24 DR. STRATMEYER: Thank you.

25 DR. MIRIPOL: Dr. Orris, I am a little

1 surprised, I guess -- maybe you are fairly new to this
2 area. This is an area that has been discussed now for 25
3 or 27 years actually, and it strikes me that we have
4 discussed over 25 years at various conferences issues
5 about DEHP and its toxicity and its extraction and its
6 excretion and its kinetics, et cetera. And, May, as you
7 know, your study was done many years ago
8 -- about 25 years ago.

9 DR. JACOBSON: That is right.

10 DR. MIRIPOL: And there was obviously
11 critiques of it at that time and there certainly is some
12 concerns about it now. I am a little concerned that we
13 are not looking at some of these issues maybe with
14 "modern" techniques or more recent advances, if you will,
15 both in methods that are both analytical and
16 experimental.

17 Again, it was a very small study and it
18 troubles me that we kind of keep talking about it and
19 other studies like it as well as studies that have used
20 DEHP in inappropriate media. Again, I would critique
21 some of the comments earlier when we are giving a lot of
22 credence in terms of effects of toxicology from studies
23 done in the early 1970's, when DEHP was given neat or
24 DEHP was given in alcohol. I think they mean very little
25 in terms of the real clinical effects. Why don't we

1 reproduce some of these studies in modern day fashion
2 with appropriate methods. You know, we have been talking
3 about this stuff for 25 years.

4 And frankly speaking from a manufacturing
5 standpoint, we have looked at lots of different
6 materials. Some of these new materials probably need to
7 be studied in as extensive a form as DEHP has been
8 studied and they have not been. So why don't we kind of
9 like move forward and actually look at some of these
10 studies in a more modern fashion and stop referring to
11 frankly old studies which were probably done not in the
12 proper fashion.

13 DR. STRATMEYER: Okay. Thank you.

14 DR. ORRIS: I am not clear if that was a
15 response about the Roman Empire or not. Let me just say
16 that coming from a broader public health perspective and
17 looking at this more recently, I hope that we will --
18 those of us from a broader health perspective will be
19 able to stimulate the interest that will secure some of
20 the studies that you projected 25 years ago, as we have
21 heard about today, to try to answer some of these
22 questions that need to be answered. And I am very
23 hopeful of that increased attention will move us in that
24 direction.

25 DR. STRATMEYER: Any other questions? If

1 not, I'd like to thank all the panelists. I will now
2 turn the show over to our host, Dr. Vostal.

3 CHAIRMAN VOSTAL: Well, I have the
4 opportunity to provide a closing statement. First of
5 all, I would like to say that we at FDA really appreciate
6 the efforts that the speakers and the panel discussants
7 have put forth to help us out with this difficult
8 decision. We are going to be working on this
9 continually, and I would like to tell you at least a
10 little bit about where we stand and what our thinking is.

11 Well, I'd like to point out that the Center
12 for Biologics is not going to be making any decisions in
13 a vacuum. We have contacts with our sister agencies --
14 Center for Drugs, Center for Devices and Center for
15 Foods. All these agencies have products that have
16 plasticizer issues with them and we are in discussions
17 with them and how they are dealing with their areas.

18 We also have interagency interest groups at
19 NIEHS, the NICTR, Center for Toxicology, Center for
20 Public Safety, and Center for Diseases. They also have
21 plasticizer issues and toxicities and they are helping us
22 in interpreting our problems. And together with the
23 Center for Devices, I think that this workshop has been
24 one of the initial steps for us to take to analyze what
25 the current thinking is in terms of plasticizers and

1 blood component collection and storage.

2 Now the reason we have focused this workshop
3 on blood collection sets and blood components is that the
4 Center for Biologics and Office of Blood has regulatory
5 responsibility for these products, and that is the blood
6 collection sets, the tubing, the filter housings, blood
7 component storage bags for red cells, platelets and
8 plasma, and also for the anticoagulant bags. There is
9 other issues that concern plasticizers, but we are trying
10 to focus it, at least for our perspective, on blood
11 storage and transfusion.

12 Now the CBER position on evaluating
13 plasticizers. Of course, our primary concern is for
14 blood product safety and efficacy. We believe that the
15 current blood storage materials on the markets have been
16 extensively studied and do have a long track record.

17 However, from what we are hearing here,
18 there are issues that could be studied further. There
19 may be problems that we have not looked at or not
20 investigated, especially from the areas that we have
21 heard about today in terms of reproductive toxicology.

22 The process that we are doing in terms of
23 evaluating what is being used on the market is we are
24 continuously collecting data on toxicity as it becomes
25 available. And that is why we are very interested in

1 these risks assessments that are going on and in the new
2 studies that are coming down the line that we will be
3 able to look at and make further assessment in terms of
4 human risk. We do encourage research into alternative
5 plasticizers. There could be -- since there are potential
6 underlying toxicity issues, this will be a way of
7 decreasing or getting around those toxicity issues. And
8 also as a benefit, maybe we will be able to find
9 alternative plasticizers or products that can extend the
10 efficacy of cell storage.

11 However, the down side of switching to a new
12 plasticizer material is that we need to have these
13 thoroughly investigated for both acute and chronic
14 toxicity and also for their efficacy to store blood
15 products. So as has been mentioned a number of times
16 today, we don't want to switch from one well-studied
17 material to one that is less studied which may have
18 hidden toxicity we are not aware of.

19 In terms of when new products or new
20 materials being available, we have certain guidelines
21 that we have made available for the public to be able to
22 follow our thinking in terms of being able to evaluate
23 these products. The one that we are working on currently
24 is the guideline on the content of non-clinical
25 toxicology in clinical sections for applications

1 involving blood contact materials. This is being
2 reviewed in-house and we hope that it will become
3 available shortly. A guideline that is already out there
4 is for platelets and it is for platelet testing and
5 evaluation of platelet substitute products.

6 This was published this year and it is out
7 for comment. It sort of tells -- it is a guideline to
8 give an idea of what kind of platelet studies we would be
9 looking at if a new storage system was introduced. And
10 addition of at least this guideline and additional
11 guidelines as they become available can be obtained at
12 this CBER site.

13 So like I was saying -- let me also
14 introduce to you the workshop planning committee. These
15 people have been very involved for a long period of time
16 and have provided tireless effort in getting this
17 workshop on the way. You have met some of them already.
18 They are Dr. Mondoro, Brenda Shafer, Betsy Poindexter,
19 Sukza Hwangbo, and Joel Wilczek from the Center of
20 Biologics.

21 From the Center of Devices, we have Dr. Mel
22 Stratmeyer and Ron Brown, and we have been fortunate
23 enough to be able to get help from Gary Moroff from the
24 American Red Cross, who has given us a great historical
25 perspective, both on plasticizers and in cellular blood

1 storage materials.

2 With that, I would just like to tell you
3 that we appreciate all the discussion that was going on
4 today. We are going to take a look at the transcripts
5 and try to make a -- try to see which areas need further
6 investigations and addressing. We look forward to
7 working with you in the future on this issue.

8 Thank you very much.

9 (Whereupon, at 6:23 p.m., the workshop was
10 concluded.)
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22